NGUYỄN PHÚ THỌ

Bài tập trắc nghiệm
Tiếng Anh
Cơ bản
12

Ôn tập và rèn luyện kĩ năng giải các dạng bài tập
trắc nghiệm khách quan theo chương trình và SGK mới

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI
16 Hàng Chuối - Hai Bà Trưng - Hà Nội
ĐT (04) 9715013; (04) 7685236. Fax: (04) 9714899

***

Chịu trách nhiệm xuất bản:

Giám đốc PHÙNG QUỐC BẢO
Tổng biên tập NGUYỄN BÁ THÀNH

Biên tập nội dung
HẢI NINH
Sửa bài
HOÀNG NGUYÊN
Chế bản
CÔNG TI ANPHA
Trình bày bìa
SƠN KỲ
Đối tác liên kết xuất bản
CÔNG TI ANPHA

BÀI TẬP TRẮC NGHIỆM TIẾNG ANH 12

Mã số: 2L-114ĐH2008
In 2.000 cuốn, khổ 16 x 24 cm tại Công ti Song Nguyên.
Số xuất bản: 293-2008/CXB/25-54ĐHQG HN, ngày 08/04/2008
Quyết định xuất bản số: 114LK/XB
In xong và nộp lưu chiểu quý III năm 2008.

LỜI NÓI ĐẦU

Các em học sinh thân mến,

Nhằm mục đích giúp các em củng cố lại các điểm ngữ pháp, các kiến thức về ngữ âm lẫn từ vựng trong từng unit của sách giáo khoa *Tiếng Anh Lớp 12 Cơ bản* đồng thời cung cấp cho các em hệ thống các bài luyện tập theo hướng trắc nghiệm khách quan, chúng tôi biên soạn bộ sách *Bài tập Trắc nghiệm tiếng Anh 12* này.

Bộ sách được biên soạn theo từng đơn vị tương ứng với các units từ 1 đến 16 trong sách giáo khoa. Mỗi đơn vị bao gồm các phần sau:

Phần I. Ngữ Pháp: Hướng dẫn các điểm ngữ pháp trọng tâm trong bài một cách rõ ràng, dễ hiểu, có các ví dụ kèm theo giúp các em có thể hiểu sâu hơn cách sử dụng những điểm ngữ pháp này.

Phần II. Luyện Tập: Gồm các bài tập trắc nghiệm khách quan như sau:

* **Ngữ âm:** 10 câu trắc nghiệm được thiết kế sát với yêu cầu của sách giáo khoa gồm một số từ được nhặt ra từ mỗi unit của sách giáo khoa.

* **Ngữ pháp và từ vựng:** 40 câu trắc nghiệm ứng dụng các điểm ngữ pháp và các từ vựng mà các em vừa học trong từng unit của sách giáo khoa.

* **Đọc hiểu:** Gồm một bài đọc hiểu và một bài điền từ có chủ đề giống như chủ đề của từng unit trong sách giáo khoa giúp các em có thêm ngữ liệu, phát triển kĩ năng đọc hiểu đồng thời bổ sung thêm lượng từ mới cho mỗi đề tài.

* **Tìm lỗi sai:** 10 câu trắc nghiệm giúp các em nhận ra các lỗi về ngữ pháp, chính tả, từ vựng hay cú pháp.

* **Cấu trúc:** 10 câu trắc nghiệm chia ra hai hình thức – hoàn chỉnh câu và tìm câu đồng nghĩa giúp các em ứng dụng được các cấu trúc cơ bản học trong chương trình.

Chúng tôi hi vọng rằng với việc sử dụng tập sách này các em sẽ có đủ kiến thức cũng như kĩ năng để thực hiện tốt các bài thi và kiểm tra ở trường đồng thời tích lũy thêm kiến thức chuẩn bị cho các kì thi tốt nghiệp phổ thông trung học, cao đẳng và đại học sau này.

Do thời gian biên soạn có hạn, có thể nội dung sách có những khiếm khuyết. Rất mong nhận được những góp ý chân thành của quý đồng nghiệp và các em học sinh.

Mọi góp ý xin gởi về:

- Trung tâm Sách Giáo dục Anpha, 225C Nguyễn Tri Phương, phường
, quận 5, tp. Hồ Chí Minh. ĐT: 08.2676463, 8107718, 0903701650.

Email: alphabookcenter@yahoo.com

Trân trọng cảm ơn!

MỤC LỤC

Trang

UNIT 1 HOME LIFE 5
UNIT 2 CULTURAL DIVERSITY 15
UNIT 3 WAYS OF SOCIALIZING 27
UNIT 4 SCHOOL EDUCATION SYSTEM 40
UNIT 5 HIGHER EDUCATION 52
UNIT 6 FUTURE JOBS 63
UNIT 7 ECONOMIC REFORMS 74
UNIT 8 LIFE IN THE FUTURE 83
UNIT 9 DESERTS 98
UNIT 10 ENDANGERED SPECIES 107
UNIT 11 BOOKS 117
UNIT 12 WATER SPORTS 128
UNIT 13 THE 22ND SEA GAMES 157
UNIT 14 INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS 147
UNIT 15 WOMEN IN SOCIETY 157
UNIT 16 THE ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH EAST ASIAN NATIONS 168

UNIT 1

HOME LIFE

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

TENSE REVISION

Past simple, past progressive and past perfect

1/ The simple past (Thì quá khứ đơn)

a) Cách chia: I, we, you, they | + **verb – ed / v2**
He, she, it |

b) Cách dùng:

* Để diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra trong quá khứ có xác định thời gian (thường kèm với các từ chỉ thời gian như yesterday, ago, last / night, week, month..., in 1990...)

Ví dụ: - Yesterday she bought a very beautiful dress for her mother.
- He stopped working for this company two months ago.
- They built this bridge in 1990.

* Để tả một hành động diễn ra trong một khoảng thời gian đã chấm dứt trong quá khứ.

Ví dụ: - She worked here for ten years from 1975 to 1985.
- He practised kungfu for ten years when he was still young.

* Để diễn tả một thói quen trong quá khứ

Ví dụ: - I always came here for my Summer holiday when I was still a pupil.
- I usually came to visit my grandmother at weekends when she lived in this city.

* Để diễn tả một chuỗi hành động xảy ra liên tiếp nhau trong quá khứ.

Ví dụ: - Last night, I heard someone knock at the door, I stood up, went to answer the door but when I opened it I couldn't see anyone there.
- Life was quite smooth for me. I graduated from university, found a good job and earned enough money to build a house. Then I got married to a lovely girl.

2/ The past continuous tense (Thì quá khứ tiếp diễn)

a) Cách chia: I, he, she, it **+ was** | **+ verb - ing**
We, you, they **+ were** |

b) Cách dùng:

* Để diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra và kéo dài hoặc đang xảy ra vào một thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ.

Ví dụ: - What were you doing this time yesterday?
- We were watching a wonderful football match on TV at nine o'clock last night.

* Để diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra ở quá khứ thì có hành động khác xen vào.

Ví dụ: - When he came, we were having lunch.
- What were they doing when you saw them?

* Để diễn tả 2 hành động tiếp diễn xảy ra cùng lúc ở quá khứ.

Ví dụ: - Yesterday, while I was reading a book; my sister was watching T.V.

3/ The past perfect tense (Thì quá khứ hoàn thành)

a) Cách chia: Subject + **had** + past participle **(verb – ed / V3)**

b) Cách dùng:

* Để diễn tả hành động xảy ra trước một hành động khác trong quá khứ hoặc trước một thời điểm ở quá khứ.

Ví dụ: - Before 1995, he had worked in that factory.
- When I got up this morning, my mother had already left.
- He phoned me after he had finished his work.

* Để diễn tả một hành động bắt đầu từ trước và kéo dài đến một thời điểm trong quá khứ hay kéo dài đến lúc một hành động khác trong quá khứ diễn ra.

Ví dụ: - My father had played football for Arsenal for ten years before he became a coach.

PRONUNCIATION

Cách phát âm các âm cuối –es và –s ở các danh từ số nhiều

Khi sử dụng một danh từ số nhiều, ta thường thêm "es" hay "s" vào cuối danh từ đó. Âm cuối này có cách phát âm rơi vào một trong ba trường hợp sau:

+. Nếu danh từ kết thúc bằng các âm /ʃ/; /tʃ/; /dʒ/; /s/ hay /z/ thì ta thêm –es để hình thành danh từ số nhiều và đọc là /iz/

Ví dụ: dishes; oranges, kisses...

+ Nếu danh từ kết thúc bằng các âm /f/; /k/; /p/; /t/, /θ/ thì ta thêm –s để hình thành danh từ số nhiều và đọc là /s/.

Ví dụ: cakes; telescopes, boots...

+ Đối với các danh từ còn lại, ta thêm –s để hình thành danh từ số nhiều và đọc là /z/

Ví dụ: ways, verbs, nouns...

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1. A. laughs B. photographs C. machines D. parents
2. A. dishes B. oranges C. experiences D. moves
3. A. chores B. halves C. minutes D. becomes
4. A. likes B. kisses C. watches D. teaches
5. A. kites B. mimes C. sites D. likes

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. mischievous B. whenever C. solution D. imagine
7. A. obedient B. biologist C. generally D. responsible
8. A. secret B. mature C. household D. access
9. A. possible B. important C. together D. familiar
10. A. supportive B. responsibility C. responsive D. respirable

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. At one time, huge prehistoric reptiles dominated the earth. This Age of Dinosaurs.................... much longer than the present Age of Mammals has lasted to date.

A. lasted B. was lasting

C. has lasted D. had lasted

12. Jim, why don't you take some time off? You.................... too hard lately. Take a short vacation.

A. worked B. work

C. were working D. have been working

13. A minor earthquake occurred at 2:07 A.M. on January 3. Most of the people in the village.................... at the time and didn't even know it had occurred until the next morning.

A. slept B. had slept C. were sleeping D. sleep

14. The little girl started to cry. She.................... her doll, and no one was able to find it for her.
A. has lost B. had lost C. was losing D. was lost

15. "Hello? Alice? This is Jeff. How are you?"
"Jeff? What a coincidence! I.................... about you when the phone rang.
A. was just thinking B. just thought
C. have just been thinking D. was just thought

16. On July 20, 1969, Astronaut Neil Armstrong.................... down onto the moon, the first person ever to set foot on another celestial body.
A. was stepping B. stepped C. has stepped D. was step

17. I realised that someone.................... my wallet when I.................... their hands in my jacket pocket.
A. stole/was feeling B. was stealing/ was feeling
C. has stolen/felt D. was stealing/ felt

18. When I phoned Helen last night she was washing her hair and she.................... when I finally.................... her house.
A. hadn't finished/ got to B. didn't finish/ had got to
B. wasn't finishing/ got to D. didn't finish/ was getting to

19. Peter.................... me another drink but I decided I.................... enough.
A. offered/drank B. had offered/ drank
C. offered/had drunk D. was offering/ was drinking

20. Nobody...................., so the little boy.................... the packet of sweets from the shell and put it in his pocket.
A. was watching/was taking B. was watching/ took
C. watched/ was taking D. was watching/ had taken

21. I didn't realise that I.................... my umbrella on the bus until it.................... to rain.
A. had left/started B. was leaving/ started
C. had left/was starting D. left/ had started

22. At school I .... the maths teacher because he .... on me.
A. disliked/ always picked B. disliked/ was always picking
C. had disliked/was always picking D. disliked/ had always picked

23. Whenever Marion found a job, there was someone who .... that she .... to prison.
A. knew/was B. had known/was
C. knew/had been D. knew/has been

24. It was only much later I .... that during all the time I had been writing to my penfriend, my mother .... and reading the replies!

A. found out/had been opening B. had found out/opening

C. found out/is opening D. found out/ was opening

25. I .... what .... on. Several people were shouting at me, and one was waving a newspaper in front of my face.

A. hadn't understood/ was going B. don't understand/ is going

C. wasn't understanding/ was going D. didn't understand/ was going

26. I knew I .... well in my exams even before I .... the official results.

A. had done/received B. did/ had received

C. was doing/received D. did/has received

27. My brother always .... at cards. No wonder he won every game!

A. lied B. cheated C. tricked D. deceived

28. Fill in the form as indicated and return in the envelope ....

A. provided B. offered C. prepared D. given

29. Our neighbours are very .... on camping holidays.

A. eager B. enthusiastic C. interested D. keen

30. I tried to.................... them from going, but they wouldn't take any notice.

A. warn B. refuse C. forbid D. prevent

31. She.................... her neighbour's children for the broken window.

A. accused B. blamed C. denied D. complained

32. He says he has been to.................... restaurant in town.

A. many B. every C. all D. most

33. She is travelling to work by train today because her car is being.................... .

A. stopped B. broken C. serviced D. rented

34. Don't you get tired .... watching TV every night?

A. with B. by C. of D. at

35. The film lasted three hours with .... of 15 minutes between part one and part two.

A. an interval B. a pause C. a stop D. an interruption

36. If we do not take steps to protect the world's wild life, many species of birds and animals are likely to .... completely.

A. die out B. die down C. die away D. die from

37. I lost the keys to my house and had to climb in .... the window.

A. by B. to C. through D. with

38. Columbus was one of.................... first people to cross................ ... Atlantic.

A. the/the B. the/Ø C. those/the D. some/the

39. The judge..................... the pedestrian for the accident.

A. accused B. charged C. blamed D. sued

40. Two.............. were sacked because they were always turning up late.

A. applicants B. employees C. staffs D. employers

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. *Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất*

No More Housework!

It is five o'clock in the evening when Rene Wagner comes home from work. She walks into the living room and looks at her three children. They are 14, 13, and 9 years old. They are watching TV.

The living room is a mess. There are dirty socks on the floor, and cookies on the sofa. Games and toys are everywhere. Rene is angry, "This place is a mess" she tells her children, "I can't work all day and then do housework all evening. I'm not going to do housework!"

Rene doesn't do housework. She doesn't clean or wash dishes. She doesn't wash clothes, either. Every evening she sits on the sofa and watches TV.

After two weeks, every plate, fork, and glass in the house is dirty: All the children's clothes are dirty. Every garbage can is full. The house is a mess.

Then, one day Rene comes home from work and gets a big surprise. The kitchen is clean. The children clean the kitchen! The next day, the living room is clean, and the children are washing their clothes Rene tells her children, "OK, I'll do housework again. But you have to help me."

Now Rene and her three children do the housework together. Then they all sit on the sofa and watch TV!

41. When Rene came home from work, how did she find the house?

A. It was clean and tidy. B. It was dirty and untidy.

C. It was dirty but tidy. D. It was clean but untidy.

42. What did Rene tell her children then?

A. She told them to do housework.

B. She told them not to do housework.

C. She told them that she wouldn't do housework.

D. She told them that she couldn't do housework.

43. Two weeks later, how was the house?

A. It was very clean. B. It was a mess.

C. It was tidy. D. It was rather dirty.

44. Why was the house clean again some days later?

A. Because she couldn't let it that way.

B. Because her children did housework.

C. Because her children didn't do housework

D. Because she did housework again.

45. Now Rene does the housework again because ....

A. her children help her. B. they can watch TV together.

C. her children wash their clothes D. her children don't do it.

B. *Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau*

A daughter's story

My father died when I was very small, so there was always just my mother and I. Sometimes I used to wish that I had a brother or sister, not so much for someone to play with, but to take some of the pressure of my mother's expectations off me.

My father had been in the Army, and apart from a small (46)...................... we were quite poor at first. But my mother (47)...................... as a teacher and managed to get herself a fairly well-paid post at a girls' private school. We must have had enough to (48)-...................... on, but somehow money always remained a major topic of (49)...................... I remember sometimes feeling (50)...................... for eating because she worked so hard to (51)...................... our food. Apart from teaching at school, she used to give private (52)...................... and she also had a part-time job in a local library.

By the time I was eight I already knew she wanted me to be a lawyer or a doctor. It never (53)...................... to me to say no, or to wonder what I would really like to do. I would have been too (54)...................... of hurting her. I felt I owed it to her to make her proud of me.

When I was about 16, a man she knew became very (55)...................... in her. I liked him and thought it would be great if they got married. My mother would be happy, and she wouldn't have to work so hard and worry all the time. I could (56)...................... she liked him too, but she wouldn't hear of marrying him. She said she couldn't because of her responsibilities to me. I felt utterly miserable.

I worked terribly hard at college and actually (57)........................ to get a first class degree in law. I remember feeling a sense of relief that I had finally given her what she wanted. But it was all done for her, not me.

Two years later I married John, a barrister. My mother adored him. But it was around this time that I began to realize how (58)........................ I was with not having taken any of my own decisions about my life. Eventually, John and I (59)........................ up and I decided to switch careers and become a social worker. I had never seen my mother so upset. It was as if I had destroyed her life. We had an absolutely (60)........................ row and we have never been close since.

46. A. grant B. fee C. wage D. pension
47. A. trained B. learnt C. taught D. educated
48. A. get B. get by C. pass by D. go
49. A. comment B. remark C. speech D. conversation
50. A. guilty B. bad C. embarrassed D. worried
51. A. serve B. produce C. satisfy D. provide
52. A. teaching B. lessons C. education D. learning
53. A. occurred B. happened C. thought D. appeared
54. A. anxious B. shy C. scared D. concerned
55. A. keen B. fond C. interested D. enthusiastic
56. A. tell B. realize C. understand D. know
57. A. succeeded B. achieved C. could D. managed
58. A. unusual B. unhappy C. ungrateful D. unfair
59. A. separated B. split C. divorced D. divided
60. A. angry B. cross C. furious D. annoyed

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. Please don't phone me between 8.00 and 9.00 because I will study then.
(A) B) (C) (D)

62. The officials object to them wearing long dresses for the inaugural dance at the country club.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

63. Janet is used to cook on an electric stove after having a gas one for so long.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

64. He knows to repair the carburetor without taking the whole car apart.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

65. Stuart stopped to write his letter because he had to leave for the hospital.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

66. She must retyping the report before she hands it in to the director
(A) (B) (C) (D)
of financing.

67. How much times did Rick and Jennifer have to do the experiment
(A) (B)
before they obtained the results they had been expecting.
(C) (D)

68. Each of the students in the accounting class has to type their own
(A) (B) (C) (D)
research paper this semester.

69. Mrs. Steven, along with her cousins from New York, are planning to attend
(A) (B) (C) (D)
the festivities.

70. They are going to have to leave soon and so do we.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. Captain Henry, ... crept slowly through the underbush.
A. being remote from the enemy,
B. attempting to not encounter the enemy,
C. trying to avoid the enemy,
D. not involving himself in the enemy,

72. Tommy was one ....
A. of the happy childs of his class
B. of the happiest child in the class
C. child who was the happiest of all the class
D. of the happiest children in the class

73 .... he began to make friends more easily.
A. Having entered school in a new city, it was found that
B. After entering the new school,
C. When he had been entering the new school,
D. Upon entering into the new school,

74. It is very difficult to stop the cultivation of marijuana because ....
A. it grows very carelessly
B. of it's growth without attention
C. it grows well with little care
D. it doesn't care much to grow

75. The fact that space exploration has increased dramatically in the past thirty years ....

A. is an evidence of us wanting to know more of our solar system

B. indicates that we are very eager to learn all we can about our solar system

C. how we want to learn more about the solar system

D. is pointing to evidence of our intention to know a lot more about what is called our solar system

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *He didn't give any reason for his strange behaviour that day.*

A. He didn't explain why he had behaved in such a strange way that day.

B. He didn't explain the reason he had behaved in such a strange way that day.

C. He didn't explain why he had behaved so strange way that day.

D. He didn't explain why he had behaved in such strange that day.

77. *Was the film as good as you expected it to be or it was disappointing?*

A. Did the film reach up to your expectations of it or was it disappointing?

B. Did the film live up to as good as your expectations of it or was it disappointing?

C. Did the film live up to your expectations of it or was it disappointing?

D. Was the film expected to be good or was it disappointing?

78. *It is said that these herbs are good for you.*

A. These herbs are said to do very good.

B. These herbs is said to do you good.

C. These herbs are said are good for you.

D. These herbs are said to do you good.

79. *In spite of working until very late, I couldn't complete the task.*

A. Despite the fact that I worked until very late, I couldn't complete the task.

B. In spite the fact that I worked until very late, I couldn't complete the task.

C. Despite I worked until very late, I couldn't complete the task.

D. Although working until very late, I couldn't complete the task.

80. *'If you don't apologize immediately, I'm leaving,' she told him.*

A. She asked him to apologize and left immediately.

B. She threatened to leave unless he apologized immediately.

C. She threatened to leave if he apologized immediately.

D. She asked him not to apologize because she was going to leave.

UNIT 2

CULTURAL DIVERSITY

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

TENSE REVISION

1/ *Cách phát âm –ed*

* Nếu động từ có quy tắc kết thúc bằng "t" và "d" thì khi thêm –ed ta đọc là /id/: posted, needed, started, decided...

* Nếu các động từ có quy tắc kết thúc bằng các âm gió /s/, /ʃ/, /tʃ/, /f/, /k/, /p/, và /θ/ thì khi thêm –ed ta đọc là /t/: worked, laughed, washes, kissed, ...

* Các động từ có quy tắc kết thúc bằng các âm khác thì khi thêm –ed ta đọc là /d/: loved, planned....

2/ *The simple present* (Thì hiện tại đơn)

a) Cách chia: I, We, You, They + Verb (without To)
He, She, It + Verb - s/es

b) Cách thêm "s" và "es" đối với các động từ chia với chủ ngữ là ngôi thứ ba số ít (he, she, it...)

* Ta thêm "es" vào các động từ tận cùng bằng ch, sh, s, o, z, và x

Ex: - he watches...
- she washes...
- Mary passes...
- Peter goes....
- He faxes....

Lưu ý:

+ Các động từ kết thúc bằng "y" mà ngay trước nó là một phụ âm thì ta đổi "y" thành "i" trước khi thêm "es" vào.

Ex: hurry ⇒ she hurries...

+ Trong trường hợp động từ kết thúc bằng "y" mà ngay trước nó là một nguyên âm thì ta chỉ việc thêm "s" khi chia với chủ ngữ là ngôi thứ ba số ít.

Ex: enjoy ⇒ he enjoys....

* Ta thêm "s" cho tất cả các động từ còn lại.

Ex: - he looks....
- she thinks...
- it grows...

c) Cách phát âm "s" và "es" đối với động từ chia ở ngôi thứ ba số ít

* Khi các động từ được kết thúc bằng các âm /dʒ/, /s/,/z/, /ʃ/, /tʃ/,/ʒ/ thì khi thêm "es" vào ta đọc là /iz/

Ex: kisses, freezes, watches....

* Khi động từ kết thúc bằng các âm gió /f/, /k/, /p/, /t/ và/θ/ thì khi thêm "s" vào ta đọc là /s/

Ex: laughs, likes, stops, hits, loaths...

d) Cách dùng:

* Để diễn tả một chân lí, một sự thật hiển nhiên.

Ví dụ: - The Sun rises in the east.
- Vietnam is in Asia.
- Thomas comes from a small village in England.

* Để diễn tả 1 thói quen hoặc một việc xảy ra thường xuyên ở hiện tại (trong câu thường có often; usually; always; sometimes; seldom; rarely; every day/ week...).

Ví dụ: - Peter often goes to class late.
- My mother gets up early every morning.
- What do you do every night?

3/ The present continuous (Thì hiện tại tiếp diễn)

a) Cách chia:
I + **am**
We, you, they + **are** | + **Verb - ing**
He, she, it + **is**

b) Cách dùng:

* Để diễn tả một hành động đang tiếp diễn ở thời điểm nói hay xung quanh thời điểm nói. (thường đi kèm với Now, Right now, At the moment, At present...).

Ví dụ: - What are you doing now?
- Be quiet! The baby is sleeping in the next room.
- I'm writing a text book for high school students now.

* Để diễn tả 1 hành động sẽ xảy ra ở tương lai có kế hoạch từ trước.

Ví dụ: - What are you doing tonight?
- Are you playing football tomorrow?

Lưu ý: - Một số động từ thường không dùng thì hiện tại tiếp diễn mà dùng ở thì hiện tại đơn mặc dù nó diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra vào lúc đang nói. Đó là những động từ trạng thái: Be, See, Hear, Feel, Taste, Know, Understand, Like, Hate, Want, Need, Love, Prefer, Remember, Forget, Realize, Believe, Seem, Suppose...

Ví dụ: - They want to go for a walk now.
- She feels tired at the moment.

4/ The present perfect (Thì hiện tại hoàn thành)

a) Cách chia: I, we, you, they + **have** | + **Past participle**
He, she, It + **has**

b) Cách dùng:

* Để diễn tả một hành động vừa mới xảy ra (thường đi kèm với các từ Just; Recently.)

Ví dụ: - The plane has just taken off.
- She has been ill recently.

* Để diễn tả một hành động xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng không rõ thời gian, thường dùng để đề cập đến một kinh nghiệm, trải nghiệm của một người nào đó.

Ví dụ: - I've read 'Hamlet' by Shakespeare.
- She has come to London before so she knows this city well.
- I have eaten this kind of food. It tastes awful.

* Để diễn tả hành động bắt đầu từ quá khứ mà còn kéo dài đến hiện tại, hoặc tác động đến hiện tại và có khả năng tiếp tục ở tương lai thường đi với các từ và cụm từ "since", "for", "so far", "untill now", "up to now", "up to the present".

Ví dụ: - They have lived here for ten years.
- My mother has decorated the house since yesterday.

5/ The present perfect continuous (Thì hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn)

a) Cách chia: I, we, you, they + **have** + **been** | + **verb - ing**
He, she, it + **has**

b) Cách dùng:

* Để nhấn mạnh một hành động khởi sự trong quá khứ, kéo dài đến hiện tại và còn tiếp tục ở tương lai.

Ví dụ: - She has been waiting to see you since 2 o'clock.
- He has been working in this factory for 4 years.

6/ The simple future (Thì tương lai đơn)

a) Cách chia: I, we + **shall/ will + verb (bare-inf)**
You, he, she, they + **will** + **verb (bare-inf)**

b) Cách dùng:

* Để diễn tả một hành động sẽ xảy ra ở tương lai với:

- Quyết tâm: I'll go with you however the weather may be.
- Hứa hẹn : I'll tell him. Don't worry.
- Thiện chí: I'll be very glad to do that for you.

Thường đi kèm với some day; tomorrow; next week/ month ...

Ví dụ: - He' ll come back next week.
- She won't go there tomorrow.

7/ The future continuous tense (Thì tương lai tiếp diễn)

a) Cách chia: Subject + **will + be + verb - ing**

b) Cách dùng:

* Để diễn tả một hành động sẽ đang diễn ra tại một thời điểm tương lai.

Ví dụ: - He will be doing research at this time next year.
- I will be flying to Bangkok this time tomorrow.

8/ The future perfect tense (Thì tương lai hoàn thành)

a) Cách chia: Subject + **will + have + past participle** (Verb-ed/ V3)

b) Cách dùng:

* Để diễn tả 1 hành động sẽ hoàn tất tại một thời điểm tương lai; thường đi kèm với (by then; by the time; by + mốc thời gian.)

Ví dụ: - They'll have built that bridge by June next year.
- By next month, I will have left for India.

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1. A. planted B. naked C. knocked D. mended
2. A. stopped B. arrived C. faced D. faxed
3. A. caged B. aged C. dogged D. ragged
4. A. crooked B. cursed C. wicked D. joked
5. A. sacred B. cared B. barred D. stored

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. romanticism B. majority C. attitude D. contractual
7. A. oblige B. maintain C. reject D. survey
8. A. partnership B. marriage C. summary D. attractive
9. A. protect B. process C. polite D. confide
10. A. ceremony B. celebration C. composition D. generation

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. You look really great! .... at the fitness centre?

A. Have you been exercising B. Did you exercise

C Would you exercise D. are you exercising

12. A: What .... when the accident occurred?
B: I .... to change a light bulb that had burnt out.
A. are you doing/am trying B. were you doing/was trying
C. have you done/ am trying D. were you doing/ had tried

13. I .... the same car for more than ten years. I'm thinking about buying a new one.
A. had had B. am having C. had D. have had

14. If it .... this weekend, we .... skiing near Lake Tahoe.
A. is snowing/would go B. will snow/ are going to
C. is snowing/will go D. snowed/would go

15. A: What do you call people who work in libraries?
B: They .... librarians.
A. were called B. call C. are called D. called

16. I came to England six months ago. I started my economics course three months ago. When I return to Australia, I .... for nine months and I .... in England for exactly one year.
A. will have been studying/will have been
B. will be studying/ have been
C. have been studying/have been
D. would have been studying/ would have been

17. Sam .... in San Diego a week ago.
A. had arrived B. arrives C. arrived D. was arriving

18. Samantha .... in Berlin for more than two years. In fact, she .... there when the Berlin wall came down.
A. lived/was living B. had lived/was living
C. lived/lived D. has lived/is living

19. If Vera .... drinking, she .... her job.
A. keeps/eventually loses B. keeps/will eventually lose
C. kept/would have lost D. keeps/would eventually lose

20. The Maya established a very advanced civilization in the jungles of the Yucatan; however, their culture .... by the time Europeans first .... in the New World.
A. virtually disappeared/ arrived
B. had virtually disappeared/arrived
C. had virtually disappeared/had arrived
D. virtually disappeared/ had arrived

21. Shhhhh! Be quiet! John ....
A. was sleeping B. will sleep C. sleeps D. is sleeping

22. It .... all week. I hope it stops by Saturday because I want to go to the beach.
A. has been raining
B. will be raining
C. is raining
D. rains

23. Listen Donna, I don't care if you .... the bus this morning. You .... late to work too many times. You are fired!
A. missed/were
B. missed/have been
C. have missed/have been
D. miss/are

24. I am sick of rain and bad weather! Hopefully, when we .... up tomorrow morning, the sun ....
A. will wake/will be shining
B. wake/will be shining
C. wake/shines
D. wake/has been shining

25. I have not travelled much yet; however, I .... the Grand Canyon and San Francisco by the time I leave the United States.
A. will visit
B. will be visiting
C. will have visited
D. visit

26. I .... many pictures of the Pyramids before I went to Egypt. Pictures of the monuments are very misleading. The Pyramids are actually quite small.
A. saw
B. have seen
C. have been seeing
D. had seen

27. When I .... home last night, I discovered that Jane .... a beautiful candle-lit dinner.
A. arrived/had prepared
B. arrived/prepared
C. had arrived/ was preparing
D. was arriving/prepared

28. If you ....to contact me sometime next week, I...................... at the Sheraton in San Francisco.
A. needed/would be staying
B. need/ will be staying
C. need/am going to stay
D. needed/ was going to stay

29. Luggage may be placed here ....the owner's risk.
A. by
B. under
C. at
D. with

30. Let's ....a coin to decide which film to go to.
A. turn
B. revolve
C. twist
D. toss

31. Don't pick ....me just because you want someone you can blame.
A. at
B. on
C. out
D. up

32. Shall we .... all this awful wallpaper and paint the room instead?

A. rip B. scratch C. strip D. tear

33. I'd like to go to Thailand, ... it's by no means the only country in the world I want to see.

A. as B. how C. while D. yet

34. I want 200 worth of Swiss Francs. What is the .... rate, please?

A. market B. exchange C. currency D. money

35. He denied ....in the hotel at 7p.m.

A. himself B. to be C. it's him D. being

36. Some records have very imaginative designs on their ....

A. coats B. envelopes C. sleeves D. arms

37. He wasn't allowed to ....the exam.

A. sit B. make C. offer D. go

38. The ....rule is always to keep calm in difficult situations.

A. silver B. iron C. diamond D. golden

39. The plane was ....towards the runway when the fire started.

A. sailing B. gliding C. soaring D. landing

40. I ....her number but the line was engaged.

A. dialed B. made C. did D. formed

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. *Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất*

There is a common expression in the English language referring to a blue moon. When people say that something happens "only once in a blue moon" they mean that it happens only very rarely, once in a great while. This expression has been around for at least a century and a half; there are references to this expression that date from the second half of the nineteenth century.

The expression "a blue moon" has come to refer to the second full moon occurring in any given calendar month. A second full moon is not called a blue moon because it is particularly blue or is any different in hue from the first full moon of the month. Instead, it is-called a blue moon because it is so rare. The moon needs a little more than 29 days to complete the cycle from full moon to full moon. Because every month except February has more than 29 days, every month will have at least one full moon (except February, which will have a full moon unless there is a full moon at the very end of January and another full moon at the very beginning of March). It is on the occasion when a given calendar month has a second full moon that a blue moon occurs. This does not happen very often. only three or four times in a decade.

The blue moons of today are called blue moons because of their rarity and not because of their color, however, the expression "blue moon" may have come into existence in reference to unusual circumstances in which the moon actually appeared blue. Certain natural phenomena of gigantic proportions can actually change the appearance of the moon from Earth. The eruption of the Krakatao volcano in 1883 left dust particles in the atmosphere, which clouded the sun and gave the moon a bluish tint. This particular occurrence of the blue moon may have given rise to the expression that we use today. Another example occurred more than a century later. When Mount Pinatubo erupted in the Philippines in 1991, the moon again took on a blue tint.

41. This passage is about

A. an idiomatic expression	B. an unusual color
C. a month on the calendar	D. a phase of the moon

42. How long has the expression "once in a blue moon" been around?

A. For around 50 years	B. For less than 100 years
C. For more than 100 years	D. For 200 years

43. A blue moon could best be described as
A. a full moon that is not blue in color
B. a new moon that is blue in color
C. a full moon that is blue in color
D. a new moon that is not blue in color

44. The word "hue" in the passage (underlined) is closest in meaning to
A. shape B. date C. color D. size

45. According to the passage, the moon actually looked blue
A. after large volcanic eruptions
B. when it occurred late in the month
C. several times a year
D. during the month of February

B. ***Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau***

TIME OFF IN MEXICO

Mexico is a country of contrasts: the stunning beauty of its beaches and jungle against the endlessly fascinating capital. Mexico City is polluted and overcrowded on the one (46)........................ but also alive with art and music on the other. The buses play (47)........................ music continuously and the local bands play in the (48)........................ square at night. In the market during the day, you will (49)........................ across beautiful local crafts at remarkably low (50)........................ A trip to the cinema or on the underground during the rush (51)................... are both unforgettable experiences. Most entertainment centres in the city are built for the masses, so sitting in the cinema is like being in a huge football (52)........................ Away from the capital, many year - round resorts have (53)........................ up along the coasts. Hotels line the beach, most with (54)........................ swimming pools, and there are facilities for (55)........................ part in most water sports. Inland, the scenery is (56)........................ and the wildlife is amazing. The butterflies are the (57)........................ of your hand and the (58)........................ colours of the birds will remain in your (59)........................ long after you have returned home. (60)........................ if you have the opportunity to spend time in Mexico, take it!

46. A. side B. hand C. part D. view
47. A. habitual B. customary C. historical D. traditional
48. A. main B. important C. major D. primary
49. A. take B. bring C. come D. go
50. A. costs B. fees C. fares D. prices
51. A. time B. hour C. period D. stage
52. A. park B. court C. pitch D. ground
53. A. sprung B. jumped C. risen D. mounted
54. A. peculiar B. particular C. private D. personal
55. A. playing B. making C. doing D. taking
56. A. breathless B. breathtaking C. out of breath D. breathable
57. A. size B. measure C. volume D. depth
58. A. brilliant B. polished C. shiny D. reflective

59. A. souvenir B. remembrance C. memory D. reminder
60. A. In contrast B. To sum up C. By the way D. In addition

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. Amelia Earhart, the first woman to fly solo across the Atlantic.
(A) (B)
disappeared on June 1937 while attempting to fly around the world.
(C) (D)

62. The occurrence edema indicates the presence of a serious illness.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

63. Atomic nuclei are believed to be composed by protons and neutrons in
(A) (B) (C) (D)
equal numbers for the lighter elements.

64. According legend, Besty Ross designed and sewed the first American flag.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

65. The middle ear is attached for the back of the throat by the
(A) (B) (C) (D)
Eustachian tube.

66. Plants that sprout, grow, bloom, produce seeds, and die within one year
(A) (B) (C)
are classified for annual.
(D)

67. A marionette is controlled by means strings connected to wooden bars.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

68. In July of 1861, Pat Garrett killed Billy the Kid in a house
(A) (B) (C)
close Fort Summer.
(D)

69. Many comfort heating systems using steam as a working fluid operate at
(A) (B) (C) (D)
the convection principle.

70. Mars' two small moons are irregularly shaped and covered for craters.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. The doctor told his receptionist that he would return ....

A. as early as it would be possible

B. at the earliest that it could be possible

C. as soon as possible

D. at the nearest early possibility

72. George belongs to the ....

A. class of the upper middle

B. upper middle class

C. class from the center up

D. high medium class

73. A good student must know ....

A. to study hard

B. to be a good student

C. how to study effectively

D. the way of efficiency in study

74. Jane changed her major from French to business, ...

A. with hopes to be able easier to locate employment

B. hoping she can easier get a job

C. with the hope for being able to find better a job

D. hoping to find a job more easily

75. He has received several scholarships ....

A. not only because of his artistic but his academic ability

B. for both his academic ability as well as his artistic

C. because of his academic and artistic ability

D. as resulting of his ability in the art and the academy

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *She had hardly begun to speak before people started interrupting her.*

A. Hardly had she begun to speak when people started interrupting her.

B. Hardly she began to speak when people started interrupting her.

C. Hardly had she begun to speak than people started interrupting her.

D. Hardly has she begun to speak when people started interrupting her.

77. *It was a bit difficult to get into work this morning.*

A. It was a bit difficult getting into work this morning.

B. Getting into work this morning was not very difficult.

C. Getting into work this morning was a bit difficult.

D. It was a bit difficult to go to work this morning.

78. *We regret to inform you that your application has not been successful.*

A. We regret informing you that your application has not been successful.

B. Much to our regret we have to inform you that your application hasn't been successful.

C. Much to our regret to inform you that your application hasn't been successful.

D. Informing you that your application hasn't been successful is our regret.

79. *He knows nearly everything there is to know about whales.*

A. There's very little anything he doesn't know about whales.

B. There's very little he knows about whales.

C. There's nothing he knows about whales

D. There's very little he doesn't know about whales.

80. *If we can solve the problem soon, it will be better for all concerned.*

A. The sooner we can solve the problem the better it will be for all concerned.

B. The sooner can we solve the problem the betterwill it be for all concerned.

C. The sooner we can solve the problem the better it will be for all the things which are concerned.

D. The sooner we can solve the problem it will be the better for all concerned.

-- THE END –

UNIT 3

WAYS OF SOCIALIZING

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

REPORTED SPEECH

1/ **Câu phát biểu gián tiếp (Indirect statements)** thường được mở đầu bằng các động từ như "say, tell..." (say (that)...; tell somebody.)

Với loại câu này khi đổi sang gián tiếp ta cần chú ý đến sự thay đổi của động từ, đại từ làm chủ ngữ hoặc tân ngữ, tính từ hoặc đại từ sở hữu, tính từ và trạng từ trong câu.

Hãy quan sát các câu trực tiếp được đổi sang câu tường thuật (gián tiếp) trong những ví dụ sau:

1. He says " I'll take a computer course next month."
   He says (that) he will take a computer course next month.
2. She said to me: " I saw them at this place last night."
   She told me she had seen them at that place the previous night.

Nhận xét:

* Khi động từ giới thiệu ở thì hiện tại (say), thì hiện tại hoàn thành (have/has said) hoặc thì tương lai đơn (will say) thì trong lời gián tiếp chỉ cần thay đổi đại từ.

* Khi động từ giới thiệu ở thì quá khứ (said) thì trong lời nói gián tiếp ta phải thay đổi thì của động từ, đổi từ hay cụm từ chỉ thời gian, không gian.

+ Thay đổi thì của động từ, trợ động từ:

Câu nói trực tiếp (Direct)	Câu nói gián tiếp (Indirect)
- Simple present	- Simple past
- Present continuous	- Past continuous
- Present perfect	- Past perfect
- Simple past	- Past perfect
- Past continuous	- Past perfect continuous
- Simple future	- Simple conditional
- Will; may	- Would; might
- Can	- Could

+ Thay đổi từ chỉ định và trạng từ:

Câu nói trực tiếp (Direct)	Câu nói gián tiếp (Indirect)
- This, these	- That, those
- Here, now	- There, then
- Today	- That day
- ago	- before
- Tomorrow	- The following day; the day after; the next day
- Yesterday	- The day before; the previous day...
- Next week/ month...	- The following week/ month...
- Last week/ month...	- The week/ month before

2/ Câu cầu khiến gián tiếp (Indirect commands) Khi tường thuật các câu cầu khiến ta sử dụng các động từ Order, Tell, Ask, Request, Command, Invite, Suggest, Make.... và các mẫu động từ (verb patterns) tương ứng với các động từ này (to-infinitive, bare infinitive, gerund)

Ví dụ: * He said to us " Do your homework carefully."

⇒ He told us to do our homework carefully.

* She said to me " Please help me with this work".

⇒ She told me to help her with that work.

* He said " Don't leave the room".

⇒ He ordered them not to leave the room.

☞ **Lưu ý**: Trong câu gián tiếp không dùng Please.

A. *Câu cầu khiến gián tiếp dùng infinitive*

Khi tường thuật các câu nói trực tiếp trong tiếng Anh sử dụng các động từ: ***ask, tell, order, advise, invite, want, remind, promise, warn, urge...*** ta phải chia các động từ theo sau ở dạng ***infinitive*** như sau:

*** Bảo ai làm chuyện gì:**

- "Please type this letter for me." The director said to his secretary.

⇒ The director asked his secretary to type the letter for him.

*** Ra lệnh cho ai làm gì:**

- " Lie down on the floor." The robbers said to everybody at the bank

⇒ The robbers ordered everybody at the bank to lie down on the floor.

*** Khuyên ai làm/không làm việc gì:**

- "If I were you, I wouldn't buy that second-hand car." said John.

⇒ John advised me not to buy that second-hand car.

*** Mời ai làm gì:**

- "Would you like to go out for dinner with me?" said Mary

⇒ Mary invited me to go out for dinner.

*** Nhắc nhở ai làm chuyện gì:**

- "Don't forget to come to the meeting tomorrow." said the manager.

⇒ The manager reminded us to come to the meeting the following day.

*** Hứa với ai sẽ làm chuyện gì:**

- "I'll try my best to look for that book for you." Jim promised.

⇒ Jim promised to try his best to look for that book for me.

*** Kêu gọi ai làm gì:**

- "We really must stay together." said the Trade Union Officer.

⇒ The Trade Union Officer urged the workers to stay together.

*** Cảnh cáo ai không được làm gì:**

- "Don't touch that wire with your wet hands." said the teacher.

⇒ The teacher warned us not to touch that wire with our wet hands.

B. Câu cầu khiến gián tiếp dùng gerund

Khi tường thuật các câu nói trực tiếp trong tiếng Anh sử dụng các động từ sau: ***dream, look forward, congratulate, accuse, deny, admit, warn, suggest, insist...*** ta phải chia các động từ theo sau ở dạng V-ing (Gerund) như sau:

*** Biểu đạt một mơ ước:**

- "I've always wished to become a good doctor." said Linda.

⇒ Linda has always dreamed of becoming a good doctor.

*** Biểu đạt sự phủ nhận:**

- "No, of course not. I didn't damage your computer." said Peter.

⇒ Peter denied damaging my computer.

*** Biểu đạt sự ngóng trông:**

- "I can't wait until August to go to Paris for my holiday." said my sister.

⇒ My sister looked forward to going to Paris for her holiday in August.

*** Biểu đạt lời buộc tội:**

- "You stole the money I put on the table this morning." said my brother.

⇒ My brother accused me of stealing the money he had put on the table that morning.

*** Biểu đạt sự khăng khăng đòi làm gì đó:**

- " No. Let me pay for the meal. Not you." David insisted.

⇒ David insisted on paying for the meal.

*** Biểu đạt sự ngăn cấm:**

- "No, no. Sit down and don't go out of the class." said the teacher.

⇒ The teacher prevented us from going out of the class.

*** Biểu đạt lời chúc mừng:**

- "You've won the gold medal. Congratulation, An Hiên!" said the teacher.

⇒ The teacher congratualated An Hiên on winning the gold medal.

*** Biểu đạt lời xin lỗi:**

- "I'm terribly sorry. I was so impolite to you yesterday." said my friend.

⇒ My friend apologized for being impolite to me yesterday.

*** Biểu đạt lời thú nhận:**

- "Yes. You're right. I broke the vase while cleaning the table." said she.

⇒ She admitted breaking the vase.

*** Biểu đạt lời đề nghị:**

- "Let's go to the beach instead." said he.

⇒ He suggested going to the beach instead.

3/ Câu hỏi gián tiếp (Indirect questions)

A. Yes - No questions: Khi tường thuật các câu hỏi loại này ta sử dụng các động từ như Ask, Inquire, Wonder...và theo sau các động từ này là If hoặc Whether. Sự thay đổi của động từ, đại từ và trạng từ được áp dụng như trong câu phát biểu tường thuật.

Ví dụ: * Have you read this novel?

⇒ He ask me if I had read that novel.

* Did you watch the film on T.V last night, Tom?

⇒ He asked if Tom had watched the film on T.V the night before.

B. WH - questions: Thường được mở đầu bằng các động từ như Ask,Wonder, Require, Want to know..., theo sau là từ nghi vấn như Who, What, Where, When, How,...Sự thay đổi của động từ, đại từ và trạng từ được áp dụng như trong câu phát biểu tường thuật.

Ví dụ: * He said to me " Who did you go to the cinema with?"

⇒ He asked me who I had gone to the cinema with.

* "What time does the film begin?"

⇒ He wanted to know what time the film began.

* **Chú ý**: + Trường hợp câu trực tiếp có cả Statement và Question thì khi đổi sang câu gián tiếp, phần nào đổi theo phần ấy.

Ví dụ: * "I have left my watch at home. Can you tell me the time?"

⇒ He said that he had left his watch at home and asked me if I could tell him the time.

+ Trật tự từ trong câu hỏi gián tiếp giống như trật tự từ của câu phát biểu chứ không đảo ngữ như trong các câu hỏi trực tiếp

4/ Câu cảm thán gián tiếp (Indirect exclamations)

Khi tường thuật câu cảm thán, ta sử dụng động từ "exclaim".

Ví dụ: "What a beautiful girl she is!"

- He exclaimed what a beautiful she was.

5/ Những trường hợp đặc biệt:

Khi đổi từ câu trực tiếp sang gián tiếp, ta không đổi thì trong mệnh đề phụ ở các trường hợp sau dù mệnh đề chính ở thì Simple Past.

A. Động từ trong câu nói trực tiếp có thời gian xác định:

Ví dụ: - She said "I was born in 1980".

- She said that she was born in 1980.

B. Câu điều kiện loại 2, loại 3:

Ví dụ: - He said "If I were you, I wouldn't do that"

- He said if he were me, he wouldn't do that.

C. Past subjunction (trong **wish - clause, as if**...)

Ví dụ: - She said: "I wish I were a movie star."

- She said she wished she were a movie star.

D. Lời nói trực tiếp có Could, Would, Should, Might, Used to, Ought to, Would rather, Had better...

Ví dụ: - She said: "I'd better stop working so hard now."

- She said she had better stop working so hard then.

E. Lời nói trực tiếp diễn tả một chân lí:

Ví dụ: - He said " The sun rises in the East".

- He said that the sun rises in the East.

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1. A. teenage B. montage C. engagement D. stage
2. A. scuba B. brutal C. conclude D. handful
3. A. pyramid B. cycle C. hydrogen D. encyclopedia
4. A. information B. impact C. microprocessor D. transmission
5. A. stomach B. wonder C. company D. ecosystem

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. awful B. careful C. approve D. global
7. A. nation B. native C. creature D. moustache
8. A. swallow B. wander C. although D. harness
9. A. effect B. advance C. nausea D. deplete
10. A. sustain B. species C. donate D. canal

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. The teacher advised us ....
A. to be careful when doing these exercises.
B. be careful when doing these exercises.
C. careful when doing these exercises.
D. are careful when doing these exercises.

12. She told me ....
A. shut the door but don't lock it.
B. shut the door but not lock it.
C. to shut the door but not lock it.
D. to shut the door but not to lock it.

13. He told me ....
A. think well before I answered.
B. think well before I answer.
C. to think well before I answered.
D. to think well before I will answer.

14. "Don't play video games all the time!", he said.
A. He told the boy not to play video games all the time.
B. He said to the boy not play video games all the time.
C. He told to the boy not to play video games all the time.
D. He said the boy not play video games all the time.

15. He said "I bought these books last week".
A. He said he bought these books last week.
B. He said he had bought these books last week.
C. He said he had bought those books the week before.
D. He said he bought those books the week before.

16. "Did they tell you when they left?" she said to me.
A. She asked me if they told me when they left.
B. She asked me if they told me when they had left.
C. She asked me if they had told me when they left.
D. She asked me if they had told me when they had been left.

17. "Be careful. The water is hot" she shouted.
A. She said to be careful because the water is hot.
B. She asked me to be careful because the water was hot.
C. She told me to be careful because the water is hot.
D. She shouted be careful because the water was hot.

18. The teacher ordered not to make so much noise.
A. The teacher said us "Not make so much noise".
B. The teacher told us "Didn't make so much noise".
C. The teacher ordered us "Not to make so much noise".
D. The teacher said to us "Don't make so much noise".

19. She asked me if it would rain that night.
A. She asked "Would it rain that night?"
B. She said "It would rain that night."
C. She asked "Will it rain tonight?"
D. She said to me "It will rain tonight."

20. He asked me where I was going on my vacation that year.
A. He asked me "Where I was going on my vacation that year?"
B. He asked me "Where was I going on my vacation that year?"
C. He asked me "Where you are going on your vacation that year?"
D. He asked me "Where are you going on your vacation this year?"

21. "No, it is not true, I didn't steal the money!"
Jean ....stealing the money.
A. denied B. refused C. promised not D. confess

22. "Why don't we go to the cinema this evening?"
Peter .... going to the cinema.

A. asked for B. insisted C. suggested D. offered

23. "Yes, of course, I'll give you a lift, Helen."
Liz .... to give Helen a lift.
A. said B. agreed C. told D. admitted

24. "I've broken your pen. I'm awfully sorry Jack."
David .... for breaking Jack's pen.
A. doubted B. admitted C. confessed D. apologised

25. "Don't forget to post my letter, will you, Sue?"
Diana .... Sue to post her letter.
A. reminded B. suggested C. remembered D. ordered

26. "Let me carry your suitcase, John."
Harry .... to carry John's suitcase.
A. offered B. asked C. suggested D. decided

27. "All right, it's true, I was nervous."
The leading actor .... that he had been nervous.
A. apologised B. confessed C. agreed D. thought

28. "I don't think Liverpool will win."
Vanessa .... whether Liverpool would win.
A. thought B. denied C. decided D. doubted

29. "If I were you, Bill, I'd buy a mountain bike."
Stephen .... Bill to buy a mountain bike.
A. advised B. doubted C. reminded D. insisted

30. "Don't worry, Martin, I'll bring your books back."
Leslie .... to bring Martin's books back.
A. agreed B. said C. promised D. remembered

31. According to a recent survey, most people are on good .... with their neighbours.
A. relations B. acquaintance C. relationships D. terms

32. That picture is somewhat .... of Picasso's early work.
A mindful B. similar C. memorable D. reminiscent

33. The soap opera star threatened to .... her dentist for $10 million.
A. prosecute B. sue C. convict D. charge

34. There is a ....resemblance between the two of them.
A. striking B. piercing C. biting D shining

35. I was in a quandary .... what to say.
A. for B. as to C. of D. owing to

36. At last he had found someone on whom he could vent his ....
A. anger B. love C. happiness D. trust

37. A boycott of other countries' sporting events appears a politically more expedient form of protest than trade .... against them.

A. treaties B. actions C. blocks D. sanctions

38. The low, unbroken .... of the machine next door gradually bored its way into his brain.

A. din B. thud C. blare D. hum

39. Some action groups have become so powerful that quite frequently we have a situation in which the tail wags the ....

A. cat B. body C. legs D. dog

40. Anyone is entitled to such benefit, ... of age or sex.

A. whether B. in spite C. in case D. regardless

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. *Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất*

Ever since humans have inhabited the earth, they have made use of various forms of communication. Generally, this expression of thoughts and feelings has been in the form of oral speech. When there is a language barrier, communication is accomplished through sign language in which motions stand for letters, words, and ideas. Tourists, the deaf and the mute have had to resort this form of expression. Many of these symbols of whole words are very picturesque and exact and can be used internationally; spelling, however, cannot.

Body language transmits ideas or thoughts by certain actions, either intentionally or unintentionally. A wink can be a way of flirting or indicating that the party is only joking. A nod signifies approval, while shaking the head indicates negative reaction.

Other forms of nonlinguistic language can be found in Braille (a system of raised dots read with the fingertips), signal flags, Morse code, and smoke signals. Road maps and picture signs also guide, warn and instruct people.

While verbalization is the most common form of language, other system and techniques also express human thoughts and feelings.

41. Which of the following best summarizes this passage?

A. When language is a barrier, people will find other forms of communication.

B. Everybody uses only one form of communication.

C. Nonlinguistic language is invaluable to foreigners.

D. Although other forms of communication exist, verbalization is the fastest.

42. The word "these" refers to

A. tourists | B. the deaf and the mute

C. thoughts and feelings | D. sign language motions

3. All of the following statements are true EXCEPT

A. there are many forms of communication in existence today

B. verbalization is the most common form of communication

C. the deaf and the mute use an oral form of communication

D. ideas and thoughts can be transmitted by body language

44. The word "wink" means most nearly the same as

A. close one eye briefly | B. close two eyes briefly

C. bob the head up and down | D. shake the head from side to side

45. What is the best title for the passage?

A. The Importance of Sign Language

B. The Many Forms of Communication

C. Ways of Expressing Feelings

D. Picturesque Symbols of Communication

B. *Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau*

BODY AND MIND

People have tried for over 2000 years to find a relationship (46)........................ people's physical features and their character, and even (47)........................ there is a complete (48)........................ of evidence for such an idea, it is still popular.

The Ancient Greeks were interested in the idea of human personality (49)........................ they did not link it with outward appearance. Later, during the Renaissance, some writers (50)........................ that there was a direct connection between a person's character and their face, and they called this new science physiognomy. They thought that the new science would (51)........................ you know a great deal about a person simply by analysing their face. Kings and princes were (52)........................ in the science, as they thought it might (53)........................ them to be better judges of character, and they believed that these new skills would (54)..................... it more difficult for dishonest courtiers to (55)....................... them in.

(56)...................... the fact that nobody takes these theories seriously nowadays, scientists are still interested in the basic idea. They have shown that there is a link between a person's character and their build. Extroverts and other confident, (57)........................ people are usually short and thick set, and in contrast, people who are (58)........................ and reserved tend to be (59)........................ and thin. There is some scientific basis to this theory because glands have such an important effect on both a person's build and their moods, so it is not (60)........................ to find a link between them.

46. A. between B. among C. from D. with
47. A. still B. yet C. since D. though
48. A. lack B. shortage C. failure D. need
49. A. despite B. although C. besides D. unless
50. A. claimed B. told C. pretended D. related
51. A. allow B. permit C. let D. enable
52. A. interested B. fond C. enthusiastic D. keen
53. A. make B. allow C. let D. learn
54. A. change B. make C. let D. turn
55. A. take B. put C. set D. bring
56. A. Although B. In spite C. Even though D. Despite
57. A. shy B. timid C. withdrawn D. outgoing
58. A. conceited B. arrogant C. proud D. shy
59. A. long B. high C. tall D. great
60. A. surprising B. surprised C. interested D. interesting

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. In spite of their awareness that smoking is harmful, many people
A B C
cannot get rid it.
D

62. The little boy isn't allowed to see this kind of films because he is
A B
enough young to see it.
C D

63. When she heard the news she got so a shock that she dropped her glass.
A B C D

64. If had I known she was in financial difficulty, I would have lent her

A B C

some money.

D

65. Peter was said being the cleverest in his class when he was at school.

A B C D

66. The children are so exciting about the trip tomorrow that they can't sleep.

A B C D

67. No one would have attended the lecture if you told the truth about

A B C D

the guest speaker.

68. Peter's mother told her son don't leave the house until she got back.

A B C D

69. The manufacture found it difficulty to sell his goods without advertising.

A B C D

70. Some of the American presidents, Andrew Johnson, was a tailor.

A B C

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. Harvey will wash the clothes, ...
    A. iron the shirts, prepare the meal, dusting the furniture
    B. ironing the shirts, preparing the meal, and dusting the furniture
    C. iron the shirts, prepare the meal, and dust the furniture
    D. to iron the shirts, prepare the meal, and dust the furniture

72 .... that new information to anyone else but the sergeant.
    A. They asked him not to give B. They asked him to don't give
    C. They asked him no give D. They asked him to no give

73 ...., he would have signed his name in the corner.
    A. If he painted that picture
    B. If he paints that picture
    C. If he had painted that picture
    D. If he would have painted that picture

74. The doctor insisted that his patient ....
    A. that he not work to hard for three months
    B. take it easy for three months
    C. taking it easy inside of three months
    D. to take some vacations for three months

75. The manager was angry because somebody ....

A. had allowed the photographers to enter the building

B. had let the photographers to enter to into the building

C. permitting the photographers enter the building

D. the photographers let into the building without the proper documentations

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *It is unnecessary to change your dress.*

A. You needn't change your dress.

B. You don't need change your dress.

C. You don't need changing your dress.

D. You needn't to change your dress.

77. *You'll be better off staying the night.*

A. You will want to stay the night.

B. It is good for you to stay the night.

C. It will be better for you to stay the night

D. It'll be better if I stay the night.

78. *Bill had had the wireless repaired.*

A. Bill had arranged for his wireless to be repaired.

B. Bill had repaired the wireless.

C. Bill had bought a new wireless.

D. Bill had someone repaired his wireless.

79. *I could do with a sleep.*

A. I could do something to get to sleep.

B. I do feel asleep.

C. A sleep will do good for me.

D. A sleep could do me good.

80. *She awoke with a feeling of terror.*

A. When she awoke she felt terrified.

B. Because it was terrible, she awoke.

C. Because of the terror, she awoke.

D. The terrible nightmare made her awoke.

UNIT 4

SCHOOL EDUCATION SYSTEM

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

PASSIVE VOICE

* **Lí do sử dụng câu bị động:**

- Người ta sử dụng câu bị động khi tác nhân thực hiện hành động không quan trọng hay không rõ ràng.

Ví dụ: Coke is produced in the United States

Trong trường hợp này người sản xuất ra Côca-côla không quan trọng mà người nói chỉ nhấn mạnh đến Côca-côla mà thôi.

- Câu bị động còn được sử dụng trong các ngữ cảnh hay văn phong trịnh trọng.

Ví dụ: We regret to inform you that your account has been closed.

Trong trường hợp này cấu trúc bị động khiến cho câu văn này trở nên trịnh trọng hơn so với khi ta dùng nó ở cấu trúc chủ động.

* **Cách đổi một câu từ thể chủ động sang bị động:**

Muốn đổi một câu từ thể chủ động sang thể bị động ta thực hiện các bước sau:

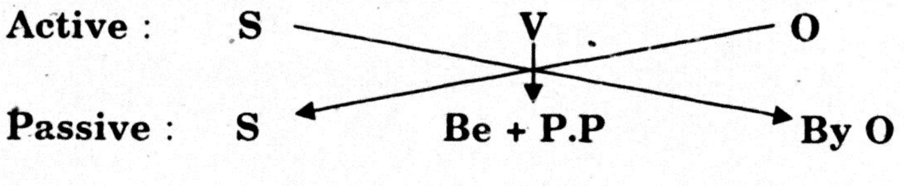
+ Lấy tân ngữ của câu chủ động làm chủ ngữ cho câu bị động

+ Động từ của câu bị động thành lập theo hình thức:

Be + Past participle

+ Lấy chủ ngữ của câu chủ động làm tân ngữ cho câu bị động, có giới từ "by" đứng trước nó

+ Thì của động từ "be" ở câu bị động được chia cùng thì với động từ chính trong câu chủ động



* **Cách chia thì cho động từ "To Be" trong câu bị động:**

+ Simple present:

S + (am/ is/ are) + past participle

- I'm not often invited to parties.

+ Present continuous:

S + (am/ is/ are) + being + p.p

- She is being asked a lot of questions.

+ Present perfect:

S + (has/ have) + been + p.p

- This cake has been made by Mary.

+ Simple past:

S + (was/ were) + p.p

- The report was written by Mr Bill yesterday.

+ Past perfect:

S + had + been + p.p

- The room had been cleaned before we came.

+ Simple future:

S + (shall/ will) + be + p.p

- A new school will be built very soon.

+ Be going to:

S + (is/ are) + going to be + p.p

- A story is going to be told by the teacher.

+ Modal verbs:

(can/ could)
S + (may/ must) + be + p.p
(have to / used to)

- The questions can be answered by my friend.

* **Những điều cần ghi nhớ:**

1. Đối với một số động từ có 2 tân ngữ thì 1 trong 2 tân ngữ đều có thể dùng làm chủ ngữ trong câu bị động; tuy nhiên tân ngữ chỉ người thường được sử dụng nhiều hơn.

Ví dụ: - He sent me a postcard.
- I was sent a postcard by him.
- A postcard was sent to me by him.

2. Trạng ngữ chỉ nơi chốn được đặt trước *By* + tân ngữ bị động

Ví dụ: - His children have carried the chairs into the house.
- The chairs have been carried into the house by his children.

3. Trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian được đặt sau *By* + tân ngữ bị động.

Ví dụ: - Mr Brown bought the house last week.
- The house was bought by Mr Brown last week.

4. Trạng ngữ chỉ thể cách thường đứng giữa *Be* và *past participle.*

Ví dụ: - The boss has treated them badly.

- They have been badly treated by the boss.

5. Nếu sau By là các tân ngữ như *me, you, him, her, them, us, someone* thì sẽ được lược bỏ trong câu bị động nếu không muốn nêu rõ tác nhân.

Ví dụ: - People speak English all over the world.
- English is spoken all over the world.
- They produce many things from rubber.
- Many things are produced from rubber.

* **Một số dạng câu bị động khác:**

1. Causative form (Thể nhờ bảo): " Have", " Get".

a. Have

+ Active : S + have + O.1 (person) + bare- inf. + O.2 (thing)

+ Passive : S + have + O.2 (thing) + Past participle

Ví dụ: - I had him repair the roof yesterday.
- I had the roof repaired yesterday.

b. Get

+ Active : S + get + O.1 + to – inf + O.2

+ Passive : S + get + O.2 + past participle

Ví dụ: - I will get her to cut my hair.
- I will get my hair cut.

2. Verbs of opinion: Say, Think, Believe, Know, Report, Declare...

Có 2 dạng bị động:

+ Active : S + V.1 + (that) + Clause (S.2 + V.2 + O.2)

+ Passive : * It + (be) + V.1 (p.p) + (that) + **clause**

* S.2 + (be) + V.1 (p.p) + to-inf. / to have + p.p

Ví dụ: + They say that John is the brightest student in class.
⇒ It is said that John is the brightest student in class.
⇒ John is said to be the brightest student in class.
+ They declared that Mary won the competition.
⇒ It was declared that Mary won the competition.
⇒ Mary was declared to have won the competition.

3. Verbs of perception: See, Watch, Hear...

+ Active : S + V + O + bare – inf./ verb-ing

+ Passive : S + be + V (p.p) + to-inf./ verb-ing

Ví dụ: - People saw him steal your car
- He was seen to steal your car.
- The teacher is watching them work.
- They are being watched working by the teacher.

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1. A. suit B. fruit C. recruit D. circuit
2. A. glue B. value C. avenue D. rescue
3. A. shirt B. souvernir C. bird D. circle
4. A. outrage B. manage C. storage D. hostage
5. A. betray B. dismay C. mayor D. layer

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. pilgrimage B. hermitage C. brokerage D. encourage
7. A. temporary B. kangaroo C. handkerchief D. thinkable
8. A. bronchitis B. glossary C. sanctuary D. January
9. A. heritage B. engagement C. element D. average
10. A. escalate B. intimate C. percentage D. thunderstorm

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. My country .... the pursuit of world peace.
    A. is dedicating to B. is dedicated to
    C. is dedicating by D. is dedicated by
12. About 15,000 years ago, northern Wisconsin .... under ice a mile deep.
    A. buried B. was burying C. was buried D. had buried
13. Ed was new on the job, but he quickly fit himself into the .... routine of the office.
    A. established B. establishing C. establishes D. establish
14. The rescuers .... for their bravery and fortitude in locating the lost mountain climbers.
    A. were praised B. praised C. were praising D. praising
15. "Are you interested in scuba diving?"
    "Very. Undersea life is ...."
    A. fascinated B. fascinating
    C. being fascinating D. being fascinated
16. "Has the committee made its decision yet?"
    "Not yet. They are still .... the proposal."
    A. considering B. been considered

C. being considered D. considered

17. On Friday afternoon before a three-day holiday weekend, the highways .... people on their way out of the city.
A. are crowding by B. are being crowd with
C. are crowded with D. crowd by

18. Fortunately, the hospital's new air-conditioning system .... when the first heat wave of the summer arrived.
A. had installed B. installed
C. had been installed D. had been installing

19. It's hard to believe that my application for a scholarship .... I was sure I'd get it. I don't know now if I'll go to school next year.
A. was denied B. denied C. was denying D. has denied

20. Nothing .... of Pauline since her car .... abandoned near Newbury last week.
A. has been seen/was found B. has seen/found
C. has been seen/found D. was seen/had been found

21. As our new furniture .... on Monday morning I'll have to stay at home to check that it .... during transit.
A. will deliver/is not damaged
B. is being delivered/will not damage
C. is being delivered/has not been damaged
D. will be delivered/have not been damaged

22. The new Alhambra hatchback, which in this country...................... under the name 'Challenger',........................ with electric windows as standard.
A. sold/is fitted B. is sold/is fitted
C. is sold/fitted D. sell/fit

23. For the past few days I .... in Jack's office, as my own office ....
A. am working/has been redecorated
B. have been working/is redecorated
C. work/is being redecorated
D. have been working/is being redecorated

24. The last time I went sailing with friends the boat .... in a gale. Luckily I .... again since then.
A. was sunk/have not been invited B. sank/have not been invited
C. was sunk/was not invited D. sank/am not invited

25. It...................... that the proposed new office block .... because of the current economic situation.

A. has been announced/will now not be built
B. has announced/will now not be built
C. has announced/ will now not build
D. has been announced/will now not build

26. A major new deposit of oil .... in the North Sea. It .... to be nearly twice the size of the largest existing field.
A. has discovered/is thought B. was discovered/is thought
C. has been discovered/is thought D. had been discovered/is thought

27. Pictures of the surface of the planet Venus .... yesterday from the space probe 'Explorer' which .... last year.
A. were received/was launched B. was received/was launched
C. received/launched D. were received/launched

28. A large sum .... for the Fund by a recent charity concert but the target of $250,000 ....
A. was raised/has still not reached
B. was raised/did still not reach
C. was raised/has still not been reached
D. raised/did still not reach

29. No decision .... about any future appointment until all suitable candidates ....
A. will make/have been interviewed
B. will be made/have interviewed
C. will be made/have been interviewed
D. is made/are interviewed

30. The change in timetable will .... many students having to catch an earlier bus.
A. result B. lead C. mean D. cause

31. The ringleader was extremely lucky to get .... a suspended sentence.
A. away B. through to C. off with D. through

32. .... you aren't suggesting that what he did was in any way defensible?
A. Certainly B. Probably C. Undoubtedly D. Surely

33. This curtain material .... easily.
A. hangs itself B. bends C. makes itself D. creases

34. If .... in March, they should give you a host of splendid blooms a few months later.
A. installed B. earthed C. dug D. planted

35. Unfortunately it all .... to whether we can afford it.

A. boils down B. reduces C. sums up D. rings up

36. She is capable of .... sarcasm when she puts her mind to it.

A. striking B. sharpening C. slicing D. biting

37. We have been able to use these splendid premises this evening by ....of the Headmaster and governors.

A. courtesy B. thanks C. permission D. allowance

38. Those acting for the defendant propose to appeal .... the sentence.

A. to B. against C. for D. out

39. The doctors have doubtless done all they can; .... that's the impression I gained.

A. moreover B. at least C. nevertheless D. furthermore

40. Her political future is now hanging by a ....

A. rope B. cord C. string D. thread

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. *Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất*

In the primary school, a child is in a comparatively simple setting and most of the time forms a relationship with one familiar teacher. On entering secondary school, a new world opens up and frequently it is a much more difficult world. The pupil soon learns to be less free in the way he speaks to teachers and even to his fellow pupils. He begins to lose gradually the free and easy ways of the primary school, for he senses the need for a more cautious approach in the secondary school where there are older pupils. Secondary staff and pupils suffer from the pressures of academic work and seem to have less time to stop and talk. Teachers with specialist roles may see hundreds of children in a week, and a pupil may be able to form relationships with very few of the staff.

He has to decide which adults are approachable; good schools will make clear to every young person from the first year what guidance and personal help is available - but whether the reality of life in the institution actually encourages requests for help is another matter.

Adults often forget what a confusing picture school can offer to a child. He sees a great deal of movement, a great number of people-often rather frightening looking people - and realises that an increasing number of choices and decisions have to be made. As he progresses through the school the confusion may become less but the choices and decisions required will increase. The school will rightly expect the pupil to take the first steps to obtain the help he needs, for this is the pattern of adult life for which he has to be prepared, but all the time the opportunities for personal and group advice must be presented in a way which makes them easy to understand and within easy reach of pupils.

41. According to the passage one of the problems for pupils entering secondary school is that
  A. they are taught by many different teachers.
  B. they do not attend lessons in every subject.
  C. the teachers do not want to be friendly.
  D. the teachers give most attention to the more academic pupils.

42. The teachers at secondary school do not talk much to the pupils because
  A. they want to keep a certain distance with the pupils.
  B. they are too busy with their academic work.
  C. the pupils are afraid of them.
  D. it is the regulation of the school.

43. In secondary schools every pupil having problems should
  A. know how to ask for help.
  B. be freed from any pressure of academic work.
  C. be able to discuss his problems in class.
  D. be able to discuss his problems with any teacher.

44. The word “adults” in the second paragraph has the nearest meaning with
  A. the pupils at secondary school.
  B. the secondary pupils’ parents.
  C. the staff at secondary school.
  D. the teachers and pupils at secondary school.

45. In this passage about secondary schools, the author is-mainly concerned about
  A. academic standards.
  B. the role of specialist teachers.
  C. the training of the individual teachers.
  D. the personal development of pupils.

B. ***Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau***

Dear Mum and Dad,

This is just a quick letter to let you know that I'm fine. We're all working quite hard because the exams are only a few weeks away, but our teacher (46)........................ he thinks we'll do well. (My landlady's not so sure – she keeps (47)........................ me I should stop (48)........................ so much TV and do a bit more reading!)

Anyway, we had a wonderful time at half term. I went off to Paris for (49)........................ days with some of the others from the school, and we went on a guided (50)........................ of the city. We saw most of the famous (51)........................ like the Louvre, where they have an amazing (52)........................ of paintings, and the Eiffel Tower. Then we went down to the South of France (53)........................ train. It was so fast – the whole (54)........................ was only about four hours. We spent (55)........................ time in Nice and Cannes as well, and we all really enjoyed it. On our last day we went to a small island (56)........................ the Ile des Pelerins, and we saw the castle where they used to keep the 'Man in the Iron Mask'. All in all, we had a great time and (57)........................ weather was really good as well. The only thing I felt (58)........................ about was that we didn't have enough time to (59)........................ to go swimming – may be next time.

Any way, I must go now as I've got to do a bit of homework for tomorrow. (60)........................ you write soon?

46. A. says B. tells C. speaks D. talks
47. A. saying B. speaking C. telling D. talking
48. A. watch B. watched C. to watch D. watching
49. A. a little B. little C. a few D. few
50. A. trip B. visit C. tour D. excursion
51. A. shows B. sights C. views D. looks
52. A. set B. group C. gallery D. collection
53. A. in B. by C. with D. on
54. A. voyage B. travel C. drive D. journey
55. A. a little B. little C. few D. a few

56. A. spoken B. said C. called D. told
57. A. any B. a C. the D. those
58. A. sorry B. apologetic C. displeased D. regretful
59. A. spend B. waste C. spare D. take
60. A. Must B. Should C. May D. Will

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. Superman made their comic debut in 1938 in *Action Comics.*
(A) (B) (C) (D)

62. Commercial letters of credit are often used to finance export trade, but
(A) (B)
them can have other uses.
(C) (D)

63. When children experience too much frustration, its behavior ceases
(A) (B) (C) (D)
to be integrated.

64. On March 30, 1981, President Reagan was shot as his was leaving a
(A) (B) (C) (D)
Washington hotel.

65. Although the destruction that it causes is often terrible, cyclones benefit
(A) (B)
a much wider belt than they devastate.
(C) (D)

66. President Andrew Jackson had an official cabinet, but him preferred
(A) (B) (C)
the advice of his informal advisors, the Kitchen Cabinet.
(D)

67. After Clarence Day's book *Life with Father* was rewritten as a play, they
(A) (B) (C)
ran for six years on Broadway.
(D)

68. Almost half of the Pilgrims did not survive theirs first winter in the New
(A) (B) (C) (D)
World.

69. There was no indication from the Senate that he would agree with
(A) (B) (C)
the decision made in the House.
(D)

70. A baby learns the meanings of words as they are spoken by others and
(A) (B)
later uses him in sentences.
(C) (D)

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. .... received law degrees as today.
A. Never so many women have
B. Never have so many women
C. The women aren't ever
D. Women who have never

72. The students liked that professor's course because ....
A. there was few if any homework
B. not a lot of homework
C. of there wasn't a great amount of homework
D. there was little or no homework

73. George .... he could improve his test scores, but he did not have enough time study.
A. knew to
C. knew how that
B. knew how
D. knew how to

74 ...., he would have come to class.
A. If Mike is able to finish his homework
B. Would Mike be able to finish his homework
C. If Mike could finish his homework
D. If Mike had been able to finish his homework

75. Lee contributed fifty dollars, but he wishes he could contribute..................
A. one other fifty dollars
B. the same amount also
C. another fifty
D. more fifty dollars

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng)

76. *We missed the turning because we forgot to take a map with us.*
A. If we had remembered to take map with us, we wouldn't have missed the turning.

B. Although we had remembered to take the map with us, we missed the turning.

C. If we had forgotten to take the map with us, we would have missed the turning.

D. We missed the turning so we forgot to take the map with us.

77. *June was sure there were no mistakes in her homework.*

A. June was sure there was nothing wrong mistakes with her homework.

B. June was sure there was nothing wrong with her homework.

C. June was sure there was not wrong with her homework.

D. June was sure was nothing wrong with her homework.

78. *Although the weather changed, the picnic went ahead as planned.*

A. The picnic went ahead as planned in spite of the change in the weather.

B. The picnic went ahead as planned because of the change in the weather.

C. The picnic went ahead as planned although the change in the weather.

D. The picnic went ahead as planned despite of the change in the weather.

79. *I advise you to think carefully before accepting William's offer.*

A. You had better should think carefully before accepting William's offer.

B. You were advised to think carefully before accepting William's offer.

C. You think carefully before accepting William's offer.

D. You had better think carefully before accepting William's offer.

80. *Jackie hasn't been swimming for five years.*

A. The last time Jackie went swimming has been five years ago.

B. The first time Jackie went swimming was five years ago.

C. The last time Jackie went swimming was five years ago.

D. The last time Jackie goes swimming was five years ago.

UNIT 5

HIGHER EDUCATION

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES
(CÂU ĐIỀU KIỆN)

Câu điều kiện thường có một mệnh đề chính (main clause) và một mệnh đề phụ (If clause). Mệnh đề phụ có thể đặt trước hoặc sau mệnh đề chính. Có bốn loại câu điều kiện:

	If – Clause	***Main – Clause***
Type I	Simple present	Simple Future (will+ inf.)
Type II	Simple past	Present conditional (could/would + inf.)
Type III	Past perfect	Perfect conditional (could/would + have + p.p)
Mixed	Past perfect	Present conditional (could/would + inf.)

1/ **Type I Conditionals:** (Future Possible)

If clause	**Main Clause**
Simple present	Simple future (will/ shall/can + inf.)

* Điều kiện này dùng để diễn tả một sự việc có khả năng sẽ xảy ra trong tương lai.

Ví dụ: + You're going to the airport, so I say if you need to ride to the airport, I'll be happy to take you there. (Nếu bạn cần ra phi trường, tôi sẽ vui lòng chở bạn đi)

+ If you don't study, you won't pass your exam.

+ We'll go for a walk if the weather is fine.

☞ **Lưu ý**: a. Thay vì dùng Simple Future, ta dùng Can, May, Must + Verb (without to) hoặc mệnh lệnh cách (Imperative form) ở mệnh đề chính.

Ví dụ: + If you try hard, you can pass the exam.

+ If you see Tom, give him this book, please.

b. Thì present simple có thể dùng ở mệnh đề chính để chỉ một điều kiện có thực (a real condition)

Ví dụ: + If you are right, I am wrong.

+ If he asks me, I always help him.

2/ **Type II Conditionals** (Present unreal)

If Clause	Main Clause
Simple past	Present Conditional (would/ should + inf.)

* Điều kiện này dùng để diễn tả những sự việc trái với sự thực hiện tại hoặc hoàn toàn không thể xảy ra trong tương lai.

Ví dụ: + If I had a lot of money, I would travel around the world.
+ If I were a bird, I would be a pigeon.

☞ **Lưu ý**: - Ở mệnh đề If loại II, Past simple thực ra là Past Subjuntive (quá khứ giả định); hai hình thức này giống nhau nhưng động từ Be ta dùng Were cho tất cả các ngôi thứ; trong văn nói ta có thể dùng Was với (I, He, She, It)

- Would thường được viết tắt là**'d**

3/ **Type III Conditionals** (Past unreal)

If Clause	Main Clause
Past perfect	Perfect Conditonal (would/should + have + p.p)

* Điều kiện không có thật trong quá khứ, để diễn tả những tình huống trái với thực tế trong quá khứ.

Ví dụ: + I didn't go to the party last night. If I had attended the party, I would have met you. (Tôi không đi dự tiệc tối hôm qua, nếu đi thì đã gặp anh).
+ If the weather had been nice yesterday, I would have gone to the beach.

4/ Mixed Conditionals

If Clause	Main Clause
Past perfect	Present Conditional (would/ should + inf.)

* Trong câu điều kiện loại này, mệnh đề điều kiện diễn tả sự việc trái sự thật quá khứ trong khi mệnh đề chính diễn tả sự việc trái sự thật hiện tại.

Ví dụ: + If she had applied for that job last year, she would be very rich now.

☞ **Lưu ý**: - Có thể bỏ IF nếu trợ động từ đứng trước động từ như:

If it stops raining = Should it stop raining
If I were rich = Were I rich
If he had known = Had he known

- Unless = If ... not

+ These plants will die unless you water them regularly.

- These plants will die if you don't water them regularly.

- Provided (that); On condition (that); As long as; So long as (miễn là; với điều kiện là...)
  - Suppose, supposing: Giả sử
  - In case: Trong trường hợp, phòng khi, nhỡ mà
  - Even if: Dù là, cho là...

Ví dụ: + I'll accept the job provided the salary is satisfactory.

+ In case I forget, please remind me of my promise.

+ Supposing you won a lot of money, what would you do?

+ Even if we had been invited, we could not have come because we were very busy.

5/ Conditionals in reported speech

Khi tường thuật các câu điều kiện loại hai và loại ba thì ta giữ nguyên thì cấu trúc của động từ chứ không thay đổi.

Ví dụ: - 'If my children were older, I would emigate,' he said

⇒ He said that if his children were older he would emigate.

- He said, 'If our documents had been in order we could have left at once.'

⇒ He said if their documents had been in order they could have left at once

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1 A. maximum B. example C. exclusive D. extensive
2. A. approach B. attach C. reach D. orchestra
3. A. ghost B. daughter C. plough D. caught
4. A. famous B. enormous C. shoulder D. moustache
5. A. mouse B. sour C. wound D. shout

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. archeology B. phonological C. encyclopaedia D. aborigines
7. A. undergraduate B. environmental C. economical D. university
8. A. philosophical B. psychology C. philosophy D. philosophize
9. A. geographical B. mathematics C. materialism D. separation
10. A. examination B. psychological C. application D. thermometric

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. A. Now we've lost! If you .... Mary's directions, this ....

A. had written down/would have happened

B. had written down/wouldn't have happened

C. wrote down/wouldn't happen

D. wrote down/would happen

12. Why don't we emigrate? If we .... in Australia, at least the weather .... better.

A. lived/would be B. didn't live/is

C. live/would be D. live/will be

13. I'm afraid that Smith is a hardened criminal. If we .... him this time, he .... more crimes.

A. didn't punish/will only commit B. don't punish/only commits

C. don't punish/will only commit D. punished/would only commit

14. Thanks to Dr. Jones, I'm still alive! If it .... for her, I ....dead for certain!

A. wasn't/would be B. isn't/will be

C. hadn't been/would be D. hadn't been/would have been

15. I'm sorry I can't lend you any money. You know that if I .... it, I .... it to you.

A. had/would lend B. had had/would have lent

C. have/lend D. have/will lend

16. Don't be afraid. If you .... the dog. it ....

A. don't touch/will bite B. touch/won't bite

C. touch/will bite D. touched/would bite

17. In those days, if you .... a job, you........................ lucky.

A. had/were B. had had/were

C. didn't have/wouldn't be C. had had/would have been

18. It's always the same! If I .... to leave the office early, my boss .... me after I've left.

A. decide/call B. decided/called C. decide/calls D. decided/calls

19. What a terrible thing to happen! Just think, if we .... the plane, we .... in the crash.

A. had missed/would have been killed

B. hadn't missed/would have been killed

C. missed/would be killed

D. had missed/wouldn't have been killed

20. Did you enjoy your meal? If you .... eating, I .... the plates.

A. have finished/will clear away B. finish/will clear away

C. finished/would clear away D. had finished/would clear away

21. I was told that this material would not..................... in the wash but it has.

A. dwindle B. shrink C. decrease D. contract

22. I realised it would be far too..................... to walk alone through those ill- lit streets after dark.

A. bold B. risky C. daring D. courageous

23. The jury returned a(n)..................... of "not guilty".

A. sentence B. charge C. verdict D. evidence

24. The student waited with some slight..................... while his teacher stood reading his exercise.

A. dread B. terror C. apprehension D. horror.

25. The police have asked for the..................... of the public in tracing the whereabouts of the escaped convict.

A. partnership B. co-operation C. association D. alliance

26. The very idea of her winning the beauty competition is quite..................... .

A. abrupt B. absurd C. abnormal D. futile

27. The widely-publicised demonstration did not after all..................... .

A. come off B. go off C. get on D. break out

28...................... he fails his final examination, he is still sure of a University place.

A. If B. In case C. Although D. Even if

29. To a large extent slavery was..................... during the past century.

A. prevented B. abolished C. uprooted D. removed

30. .... of half-starving wolves were roaming the snow-covered countryside.

A. Flocks B. Herds C. Packs D. Swarms

31. As the sky darkened it soon became obvious that a violent thunderstorm was ....

A. imminent B. instantaneous C. immediate D. eminent

32. To what extent will future scientific discoveries make possible the .... of the human life span?

A. increase B. expansion C. prolongation D. growth

33. Is a person to be more highly .... for his courage or for his self-sacrifice?

A. estimated B. assessed C. esteemed D. reckoned

34. His parents gave him many expensive toys as some form of .... for his lameness and inability to play active games.

A. prize B. remedy C. reward D. compensation

35. The firm should make a substantial profit .... satisfactory labour relations are maintained.

A. unless B. with the result of

C. provided that D. even if

36. A half-savage mongrel went .... the tramp as the man approached the farm.

A. at B. against C. upon D. for

37. No hazard or difficulty could .... the two mountaineers from their intention of reaching the summit.

A. defect B. deflect C. deflate D. defeat

38. He set one alarm-clock for five o'clock and the other for five past so as to .... that he did not oversleep.

A. assure B. ensure C. insure D. reassure

39. The dentist had to .... the tooth as it was badly decayed.

A. extract B. pull off C. extricate D. eradicate

40. I hope you are not..................... that I obtained this money dishonestly.

A. implying B. denoting C. inferring D. deducing

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. *Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất*

Education was of primary importance to the English colonists and was conducted at home as well as in established schools. Regardless of geographic location or finances, most Americans learned to read and compute numbers. For many, the Bible and other religious tracts were their only books; however, the excellent language contained in such works usually made them good primers. Many families owned one or more of Shakespeare's works, a copy of John Bunyan's classic *A Pilgrim's Progress,* and sometimes collections of English literary essays, poems, or historical speeches.

In 1647 the Massachusetts School Law required every town of at least 50 households to maintain a grammar school. The law was the first to mandate public education in America. In the middle colonies at the time, schools were often dependent on religious societies, such as the Quakers and other private organizations. In the South, families employed private tutors or relied on the clergy to conduct education. At the outset, most elementary schools were for boys, but schools for girls were established in the eighteenth century in most cities and large towns. In spite of the informal atmosphere of most American schools, the literacy rate in the colonies of mid-eighteenth-century America was equal to or higher than in most European countries.

Before the American Revolution, nine colleges had been founded, including Harvard, William and Mary, Yale, the College of New Jersey (now Princeton), Brown, Rutgers, Dartmouth, and Kings College (later Columbia University). By 1720 the natural sciences and modem languages were being taught, as well as courses in practical subjects such as mechanics and agriculture. At the end of the eighteenth century, medical schools were established at the College of Philadelphia and at King's College.

41. Which of the following words best describes the English colonists' attitude toward education?

A. Indifferent B. Distrustful C Enthusiastic D. Casual

42. According to the passage, all of the following sometimes substituted for school books EXCEPT

A. historical speeches B. works of Shakespeare
C. literary essays D. biographies

43. According to the passage, the Massachusetts School Law applied to every town with how many households?

A. Less than fifty B. Exactly fifty
C. Fifty or more D. Fifteen

44. According to the passage, the middle colonies often depended upon which group to provide education?

A. Private organizations B. Colleges
C. Established primary schools D. Businesses

45. How well educated were Americans in comparison to most European countries?

A. Much worse B. The same or better
C. Far better D. Less or equal

B. *Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau*

The first question we might ask is: What can you learn in college that will help you in being an employee? The schools teach a (46)........................ many things of value to the future accountant, doctor or electrician. Do they also teach anything of value to the future employee? Yes, they teach the one thing that it is perhaps most valuable for the future employee to know. But (47)........................ students bother (48)........................ it. This basic skill is the ability to organize and express ideas in writing and in speaking. This means that your success (49)........................ an employee will depend on your ability to communicate with people and to (50)........................ your own thoughts and ideas to them so they will (51)........................ understand what you are driving at and be persuaded.

Of course, skill in expression is not enough (52)...................... itself. You must have something to say in the first place. The effectiveness of your job depends (53)...................... your ability to make other people understand your work as (54)..................... on the quality of the work itself.

Expressing one's thoughts is one skill that the school can (55)........................ teach. The foundations for skill in expression have to be (56)...................... early: an interest in and an ear (57)........................ language; experience in organizing ideas and data, in brushing aside the irrelevant, and (58)........................the habit of verbal expression. If you do not lay these foundations (59)........................ your school years, you may never have a(n) (60)........................ again.

46. A. lots　B. far　C. great　D. large
47. A. very little　B. very few
　C. a large number of　D. a few
48. A. to learn　B. learning　C. learn　D. with learning
49. A. like　B. being　C. to be　D. as
50. A. interpret　B. transfer　C. give out　D. present
51. A. either　B. not　C. as well　D. both
52. A. on　B. by　C. for　D. in
53. A. on much　B. most on　C. much on　D. on most
54. A. it does　B. they do　C. that does　D. it is
55. A. quite　B. really　C. truly　D. hardly
56. A. lay　B laid　C. lied　D. lain
57. A. for　B. of　C. in.　D. by
58. A. even though　B. not mention　C. not at all　D. above all

59. A. when B. of C. during D. for
60. A. vacancy B. time C. occasion D. opportunity

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. Modem art is on display at the Guggenhein Museum, a building with an
(A) (B) (C)
unusually design.
(D)

62. By the beginning of the 1980s fifteen states had adopted already no-fault
(A) (B) (C)
insurance laws.
(D)

63. Heart attacks are fatally in 75 percent of occurrences.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

64. In spite of a tremendous amount of electronic gadgetry, air traffic
(A) (B) (C)
control still depends heavy on people.
(D)

65. Only recently have Gooden's industrially designers and engineers been
(A) (B)
able to optimize Watertred's unusual tread patterns for mass production.
(C) (D)

66. A baboon's arms appear as lengthily as its legs.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

67. A serious problem is how to communicate reliable with a submerged
(A) (B) (C) (D)
submarine.

68. Americans are destroying rapidly wetlands, faster than an acre every two
(A) (B) (C) (D)
minutes.

69. The central banking system of the United States consists of twelve
(A) (B) (C)
banks district.
(D)

70. Telegraph service across the Atlantic was successful established in 1866.
(A) (B) (C). (D)

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71 .... from horseback is a valid form of pest control has come under attack.

A. That the hunting of foxes
B. The hunting of foxes
C. It is the hunting of foxes
D. There is fox hunting

72 .... by its previous owner explains why no one has searched for it.

A. Having cursed the treasure
B. The treasure has been cursed
C. It was the curse of the treasure
D. The treasure's having been cursed

73 .... that produced the famous Crab nebula, which is a favorite among astronomers.

A. That is was a supernova
B. It was a supernova
C. A supernova
D. There a supernova

74 .... unnecessary red tape and promote research were the main objectives of the committee.

A. To circumvent
B. That to circumvent
C. The circumvention of
D. Circumventing

75. .... mixed with a base such as egg yolk was the exclusive medium for painting panels in the Middle Ages.

A. Finely ground pigments
B. It is a finely ground pigment
C. A finely ground pigment
D. That a fmely ground pigment

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *I think it may rain.*

A. It looks like rain for me
B. It looks as if it is going to rain.
C. I'm sure it is going to rain.
D. Perhaps it won't rain.

77. *He will come because he wants to be sure of meeting you.*

A. He will come so that he can meet you.

B. He wants to come to make sure that you are here.

C. He wants to be sure that he can come here.

D. He is sure he will come.

78. *Walking in the rain gives him pleasure.*

A. He is pleased walking in the rain today.

B. He hates walking in the rain.

C. He enjoys walking in the rain.

D. He can walk in the rain in a pleasant way.

79. *The fox was unsuccessful in reaching the grapes.*

A. The fox tried in vain to reach the grapes.

B. The fox wanted to reach the grapes unsuccessfully.

C. The fox managed to reach the grapes.

D. The fox reached the grapes successfully.

80. *His briefcase is too full for the zip fastener to close properly.*

A. The zip fastener of his briefcase is broken because it is too full.

B. Although his briefcase is so full, he can close the zip fastener.

C. His briefcase is so full that the zip fastener closes properly.

D. His briefcase is so full that the zip fastener can't close properly.

-- **THE END** –

UNIT 6

FUTURE JOBS

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

RELATIVE CLAUSE
(MỆNH ĐỀ QUAN HỆ)

Mệnh đề quan hệ còn được gọi là mệnh đề tính ngữ (adjective clause) vì nó được dùng để bổ nghĩa cho danh từ đứng trước nó. Mệnh đề này được nối với mệnh đề chính bởi các đại từ quan hệ *Who, Whom, Which, Whose, That* hoặc các phó từ quan hệ như *When, Where, Why*.

1/ Cách dùng:

- **Who**: Đại từ quan hệ đứng sau danh từ chỉ người, làm chủ ngữ cho động từ sau nó.

  Ví dụ: The woman **who** lives next door is very friendly.

- **Whom**: Đại từ quan hệ đứng sau danh từ chỉ người, làm tân ngữ cho động từ sau nó. Có khi người ta dùng Who thay cho Whom.

  Ví dụ: The man **whom** you saw yesterday is my uncle.

- **Which**: Đại từ quan hệ đứng sau danh từ chỉ con vật, đồ vật làm chủ ngữ hoặc tân ngữ cho động từ sau nó.

  Ví dụ: The book **which** has some wonderful pictures is about Africa.

  - The dog **which** you gave me is lovely.

- **That**: Đại từ quan hệ chỉ cả người, vật, đồ vật dùng thay cho Who, Whom, Which trong mệnh đề quan hệ thuộc loại Restrictive clauses (mệnh đề hạn định).

  Ví du: - The book **that** you lent me is interesting.

  - This is the man **that** I met in Paris last month.

☞ **Lưu ý:** + That thường được dùng sau danh từ có tính từ so sánh bậc nhất (the best, the most...; everybody, anybody, nobody, somebody, everything, something...)

Ví dụ: He's the **best** teacher **that** I have ever known.

+ That được dùng khi danh từ trước nó chỉ cả người, vật.

Ví dụ: I can see a girl and her dog **that** are running in the park.

+ That không bao giờ dùng trong mệnh đề không hạn định, và không đứng sau giới từ. That dùng trong mệnh đề quan hệ nhằm xác định nghĩa cho danh từ đứng trước và không tách rời mệnh đề chính bằng các dấu phẩy. Nếu Who, Whom, Which,That làm tân ngữ thì ta có thể bỏ đi.

Ví dụ: - She's the person **who (m)** I met at the party.
She's the person I met at the party.
- Have you ever seen the dress **that** I've just bought?
Have you ever seen the dress I've just bought?

- **Whose**: Đại từ quan hệ đứng sau danh từ chỉ người và thay cho tính từ sở hữu trước danh từ. Khi dùng cho vật thì (= of which)

Ví dụ: - I've got a friend **whose** brother is an actor.
- John found a cat **whose** leg was broken.

- **When**: Phó từ quan hệ đứng sau từ chỉ thời gian, dùng để thay thế cho (at/on/ in) which, then.

Ví dụ: - I'll never foget the day **when** (on which) I met her.
- That was the time **when** (at which) he managed the company.

- **Where**: Phó từ quan hệ đứng sau từ chỉ nơi chốn, dùng để thay cho (at/on/in) which, there.

Ví dụ: - I went to the office **where** (in which) my father works.
- Dalat is the place **where** (to which) I like to come.

- **Why**: Phó từ quan hệ đứng sau từ chỉ lí do dùng để thay cho for the reason.

Ví dụ: - I don't understand the reason **why** he was late.

2/ Phân loại: Có 2 loại mệnh đề quan hệ

a) Restrictive Clauses (mệnh đề hạn định): Không có mệnh đề này câu không đủ nghĩa vì từ đứng trước chưa xác định.

Ví dụ: - I don't know the man who is talking to Mary.
- The picture which Tom is looking at is beautiful.

b) Non-Restrictive Clauses (mệnh đề không hạn định): Không có mệnh đề này, câu vẫn đủ nghĩa khi từ đứng trước đã xác định. Trước danh từ thường có *this, that, these, my, your...*, hoặc tên riêng. Nó được ngăn cách với mệnh đề chính bằng các dấu phẩy.

Ví dụ: - His father, who is working in a shoe factory, will retire next year.
- I had a personal talk with Jane, who wanted to take that job.

3/ Giới từ trong mệnh đề quan hệ

Giới từ thường hay xuất hiện trong các mệnh đề quan hệ. Trong các trường hợp này, các đại từ quan hệ trở thành bổ ngữ của các giới từ. Giới từ trong mệnh đề thường nằm ở hai vị trí sau đây:

*** Giới từ được đặt cuối mệnh đề quan hệ:**

Ví dụ: - Is this the book which you are talking about?
- Do you know the man Mary is talking to?

Khi giới từ nằm ở ví trí cuối của mệnh đề như thế này, chúng ta có thể bỏ đại từ quan hệ và có thể dùng "that" thay cho "who" và "which" trong các mệnh đề quan hệ có giới hạn (restrictive relative clauses.)

Ví dụ: - The book that you're talking about is really wonderful.
- The woman you talked to yesterday is my father's ex-wife.

*** Giới từ được đặt trước đại từ quan hệ:**

Trong các văn phong trịnh trọng, văn viết, người ta thường đặt các giới từ ra trước các đại từ quan hệ. Trong trường hợp này chúng ta lưu ý là không được phép lược giản đại từ quan hệ và không được sử dụng đại từ "that".

Đối với các mệnh đề quan hệ bổ nghĩa cho người trong đó đại từ quan hệ là tân ngữ, ta phải sử dụng đại từ "whom" theo sau các giới từ chứ không được phép thay thế bằng đại từ "who".

Ví dụ: - The woman with whom he is negotiating is the director of the new film.
- The tree under which we usually sit and draw pictures is more than one hundred years old.

4/ Rút gọn mệnh đề quan hệ

Mệnh đề quan hệ có thể được rút gọn bằng các cách sau đây:

+ Rút gọn bằng cách dùng Participle phrase. Có 2 loại participle phrase:
  - Present participle phrase: Bắt đầu bằng V-ing
  - Past participle phrase: Bắt đầu bằng p.p (V-ed/V3)

- Nếu động từ trong mệnh đề quan hệ ở thể chủ động (active), ta dùng present participle phrase.

  Ví dụ: - Do you know the boy who broke the window yesterday?
  - Do you know the boy breaking the window yesterday?

- Nếu động từ trong mệnh đề quan hệ ở thể bị động(pasive) ta dùng past participle phrase.

Ví dụ: - The students who were punished by the teacher are lazy
- The students punished by the teacher are lazy.

* **Lưu ý:** - Chỉ có mệnh đề quan hệ có giới hạn mới áp dụng quy tắc rút gọn này. Mệnh đề quan hệ không giới hạn thì không được phép lược giản.

- Các mệnh đề quan hệ có giới hạn nhưng có đại từ quan hệ làm tân ngữ của động từ thì cũng được phép lược giản bằng cách dùng hiện tại hay quá khứ phân từ.

• Mệnh đề quan hệ có thể rút gọn bằng cách dùng To – inf. hoặc Infinitive phrase.

Ví dụ: - English is an important language which we have to master.

⇒ English is an important language to master.

- This is a wonderful restaurant where we can have dinner.

⇒ This is a wonderful restaurant to have dinner.

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1. A. gradual B. soldier C. education D. independent
2. A. pursuit B. fruit C. bruise D. suit
3. A. touch B. poultry C. country D. trouble
4. A. four B. pour C. course D. couple
5. A. monetary B. petrol C. evident D. energy

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. library B. primary C. arbitrary D. vocabulary
7. A. elementary B. interviewer C. temporary D. disciplinary
8. A. literary B. concentrate C. certificate D. contrary
9. A. candidate B. itinerary C. ordinary D. sanctuary
10. A. auxiliary B. proprietary C. contemporary D. beneficiary

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11 .... who visited our class last week.

A. Tammy who talked to the policeman

B. Tammy talked to the policeman

C. Tammy talking to the policeman

D. Tammy that talked to policeman

12. The movie .... was really good.

A. that we seeing last month B. that saw last month

C. who we saw last month D. that we saw last month

13 .... whom I told you about.

A. These are the author B. This is the author

C. This is author D. Is this the author

14. It is entertaining to read books ....

A. having good storylines B. have good storylines

C. which has good storylines D. that have good story lines

15. Artists .... paint more interesting pictures.

A. who find their own identity and style

B. find their own identity and style

C. that they find their own identity and style

D. which they find their own identity and style

16. .... whom we spoke to at the English Zone Club meeting last week.

A. Peter Parker is professor B. Peter Parker is the professor

C. Peter Parker the professor D. Peter Parker the professor is

17. .... are used to classify the different types of animals in the zoo.

A. We're going to discuss the scientific names which

B. We're going to discuss the scientific name that's

C. We're going to discuss the scientific names who

D. We're going to discuss the scientific names where

18. All of us have times when we feel sad ....

A. and other times while we feel happy

B. and other times when we feel happy

C. and other times why we feel happy

D. and other times whenever we feel happy

19. Volunteers .... are special people.

A. who helps needy people B. help needy people

C. who help needy people D. which helps needy people

20. The cabin .... is for sale.

A. that on the side of the hill C. is on the side of the hill

B. who is on the side of the hill D. on the side of the hill

21. Lake Michigan is a lake ....

A. which storms can and do happen suddenly in.

B. in which storms can and do happen suddenly.

C. about which storms can and do happen suddenly.

D. which in storms can and do happen suddenly.

22. Professor Sanders is the type of lecturer ....
A. to whom some people would take an instant dislike to.
B. whose some people would take an instant dislike to.
C. which some people would take an instant dislike.
D. to whom some people would take an instant dislike.

23. .... in which there is a relaxing and accepting atmosphere.
A. Some student learn better in situations
B. Some students learn better in situations
C. Some students better learn in situations
D. Some students learns better in situations

24. The Mallorys are the couple ....
A. with which the car dealer is negotiating
B. whom the car dealer is negotiating
C. whom the car dealer is negotiating to
D. with whom the car dealer is negotiating

25. English students like to talk to people ....
A. with whom they feel comfortable
B. whom with they feel comfortable
C. who they feels comfortable with
D. with whom they feel comfortable with

26. .... I told you.
A. Sam is the man about who
B. Sam is the man about whom
C. Sam who is the man about
D. Sam is who the man about

27. She is the woman ....
A. to whom I gave a book
B. to who I gave a book
C. whom to I gave a book
D. whom I to gave a book

28. The concert .... was good.
A. which to we listened last night
B. to which we listened last night
C. which we listened last night to
D. to which we listened last night to

29. The people .... are friendly.
A. with who I work
B. with I work who
C. with whom I work
D. with who I work with

30. The house .... isn't for sale.
A. in we live
B. which we live
C. in which we live in
D. in which we live

31. The policeman looked me .... several times and obviously disliked what he saw.
A. over and over again
B. up and down
C. from side to side
D. in and out

32. You must remember to .... all your belongings out of this classroom today.

A. fetch B. take away C. bring D. take

33. He always studies the .... in the paper as he wants to find a good secondhand car.

A. advertisements B. publicity

C. announcements D. publications

34. It was a horrible ride through pouring rain .... he had a puncture and for the last hour had to push the bicycle.

A. As a matter of fact B. Even so

C. To make matters worse D. In fact

35. Spanish is the .... language of most Spaniards.

A. mother B. home. C. native D. natural

36 When he heard the bad news, he broke .... completely.

A. away B. in C. down D. out

37. Can you probably make .... what he has written here?

A. up B. out C. up for D. do with

38. The interpreter gave only a .... version of the old man's long rambling account.

A. minimum B. miniature C. marginal D. condensed

39. All members of the staff should .... in the canteen for special instructions.

A. assemble B. unite C. merge D. combine

40. I know him .... but I have never actually spoken to him.

A. by sight B. on sight C. in sight D. from sight

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất

A Young Businessman

Although he is only twelve,. James Harries has his own antiques business and a flower shop. "He has a good eye for a bargain," says his mother. "He was only 8 when he bought that for 5p." She points to a china statuette worth $4,000. "James gets most of his stock of antiques from jumble sales. Last year he bought a necklace for 10p which turned out to be valuable. He sold it for $8,000."

James didn't get on at school so his parents hired a private tutor "Other children think I'm strange because I earn my own living and I don't want to join in their games."

James explains the success of his flower shop: "My prices have risen less than those of my competitors this year. Also I've got a special offer for wedding parties. I give them a Rolls-Royce for the day if they spend more than $100 on flowers. My employees don't particularly like working for a 12-year-old, but I pay their wages so they can't complain!" With his high income, James could afford many luxuries, but he prefers to save his money. "I put aside as much as I can. I have a lot of plans for the future and I will need to be rich to carry them out."

41. What does James Harries trade in?
A. Antiques.
B. Antiques and flowers.
C. A flower shop.
D. Flowers.

42. The necklace he bought last year ....
A. was worth 10p.
B. was worthless.
C. cost him a lot of money.
D. brought him a lot of money.

43. James is different from other children because he..........................
A. makes money and supports himself
B. didn't get on at school.
C. he had a private tutor.
D. he is strange.

44. His employees don't like working with him because ....
A. he pays their wages.
B. they can't complain.
C. he is 12 years older.
D. he is too young.

45. Which of the following is NOT true about James?
A. He earns a lot of money.
B. He saves money for his future plans.
C. He spends a lot of money on many luxuries.
D. He had a tutor because he didn't do well at school.

B. ***Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau***

Looking for a job

I finished university six months ago, and I've got a (46)...................... in business administration. I enjoyed the course very much although I realize I (47)......................... have studied a lot harder! A few of my friends have already got (48)............................. jobs but most, (49).......................... me, are still waiting for something suitable to (50)......................... (51)..........................., I make sure that I keep myself busy. I look through the job advertisements (52)...................... the newspapers every day and I also ask all the people I know to tell me if they hear of any (53).......................... where they work. What I'm looking for is something challenging, and I would certainly be happy to move to another city or even work(54)............................. for a while.

The salary is not so important at this stage, (55)........................... I earn enough to live on, because I don't want to continue having to depend on my parents, although they are very (56)........................... to me. At the moment, I'm working in a (57)........................... restaurant two evenings a week, washing up and generally helping out, (58)........................... brings in a little money. The other people (59)........................... there are very friendly, and many of them are in the same (60)........................... as me, so we have lots to talk about.

46. A. degree B. certificate C. diploma D. course
47. A. might B. must C. should D. could
48. A. full-hour B. full-time C. salary D. wage
49. A. for B. as C. such as D. like
50. A. turn over B. turn up C. turn on D. turn in
51. A. Meanwhile B. However C. Furthermore D. Moreover
52. A. on B. in C. upon D. at
53. A. positions B. blanks C. vacancies D. posts
54. A. abroad B. domestically C. foreign D. aboard
55. A. unless B. provided C. even if D. though
56. A. kind B. good C. important D. generous
57. A. close B. near C. nearby D. next
58. A. that B. which C. this D. it
59. A. worked B. are working C. were working D. working
60. A. situation B. circumstance C. plight D. condition

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. As the only major American river that flowed in a west direction,
(A) (B) (C)
the Ohio was the preferred route for settlers.
(D)

62. During the annually salmon migration from the sea to fresh water, Alaska's
(A) (B)
McNeil River becomes a gathering place for brown bears waiting eagerly
(C) (D)
to catch their fill.

63. Edelman stresses the mounting evidence showing that greatly
(A) (B) (C)
variation on a microscopic scale is likely.
(D)

64. Perhaps the most welcoming and friendly of the park's wild places is the
(A) (B)
live oak forest that surrounds the district's alone visitors' center in Gulf
(C) (D)
Breeze.

65. Halley's comet, viewing through a telescope, was quite impressive.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

66. The state of deep asleep is characterized by rapid eye movement, or
(A) (B) (C) (D)
REM sleep.

67. Among the disputing sections of the Monteverdi opera are the
(A) (B) (C) (D)
sinfonia, the prologue, and the role of Ottone.

68. Most probably because of the likable rapport between anchors, the night
(A) (B) (C)
newscast on the local ABC affiliate has recently moved well beyond
(D)
its competitors in the ratings battle.

69. Signing at the outset of a business deal, a contract offers the
(A) (B)
participants a certain degree of legal protection from costly mistakes.
(C) (D)

70. The story presented by Fischer is a headlong tale told so effectively
(A) (B)
that its momentum carries the reader right through the live endnotes.
(C) (D)

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. After the funeral, the residents of the apartment building ....
A. sent faithfully flowers all weeks to the cemetery
B. sent to the cemetery each week flowers faithfully
C. sent flowers faithfully to the cemetery each week
D. sent each week faithfully to the cemetery flowers

72. Because the first pair of pants did not fit properly, he asked for ....
A. another pants B. others pants
C. the others ones D. another pair

73. The committee has met and ....
A. they have reached a decision

B. it has formulated themselves some opinions
C. its decision was reached at
D. it has reached a decision

74. Alfred Adams has not ....
A. lived lonedlynessly in times previous
B. never before lived sole
C. ever lived alone before
D. before lived without the company of his friends

75. John's score on the test is the highest in the class; ....
A. he should study last night
B. he should have studied last night
C. he must have studied last night
D. he must had to study last night

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *Our French exam was much easier than our German one.*
A. Our French exam was as difficult as our German one.
B. Our French exam was not as difficult as our German one.
C. Our German exam was not as difficult as our Frenchone.
D. Our French exam was not more difficult than our German one.

77. *I tried as hard as I could, but I just couldn't get the money.*
A. No matter how hard I tried, I just couldn't get the money.
B. No matter however hard I tried, I just couldn't get the money.
C. No matter hard I tried, I just couldn't get the money.
D. Although hard I tried, I just couldn't get the money.

78. *It is not a habit of mine to sleep in the afternoon.*
A. I am not of the habit of sleeping in the afternoon.
B. I am in the habit of sleeping in the afternoon.
C. I am not in the habit of sleeping in the afternoon.
D. I have the habit of sleeping in the afternoon.

79. *I haven't been to a cricket match for years.*
A. It's years since I last went to a cricket match.
B. It was years since I last went to a cricket match.
C. It's years since I had last gone to a cricket match.
D. It's years since I last go to a cricket match.

80. *In spite of all our warnings, he left camp without taking his rifle.*
A. Although we had warned him, he left camp without taking his rifle.
B. Despite we had warned him, he left camp without taking his rifle.
C. Although we had warned him, but he left camp without taking his rifle.
D. Although we had warned him, however, he left camp without taking his rifle.

UNIT 7

ECONOMIC REFORMS

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

ALTHOUGH, EVEN THOUGH

- **Athough** là liên từ sử dụng để hình thành một mệnh đề phụ mang nghĩa trái ngược với mệnh đề chính trong câu.

Ví dụ: - Although I asked her, she didn't come.
- Although he is very tired, he tries his best to finish the race.

Vị trí của **although** thường là ở đầu mệnh đề phụ và mệnh đề này có thể đứng trước mệnh đề chính hoặc sau mệnh đề chính. Lưu ý khi mệnh đề phụ chứa **although** đứng đầu câu thì ở mệnh đề chính không dùng **but** hay **yet** mà chỉ dùng dấu phẩy (,) để tách hai mệnh đề. Nếu mệnh đề chính đứng trước thì ta không dùng dấu phẩy (,).

Ví dụ: - Although I asked her, she didn't come.
- She didn't come although I asked her.

Trong văn nói hay văn phong thân mật, ta có thể sử dụng **though** thay thế cho **although**.

Ví dụ: - Though I asked her, she didn't come.
- I asked her, she didn't come, though.

Even though là dạng nhấn mạnh của **although**. Vị trí cũng như cách dùng của nó giống như **although**.

Ví dụ: - Even though I asked her, she didn't come. (which was surprising)

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1. A. wear B. pear C. hearth D. bear
2. A. agile B. pint C. Christ D. facilitate
3. A. crystal B. hydrogen C. tricycle D. myth
4. A. comb B. wonder C. stomach D. thoroughly
5. A. proval B. movement C. women D. improve

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. automobile B. microprocessor C. biosphere D. preoccupy
7. A. commodity B. condescending C. conscientious D. intertwine
8. A. immediate B. innovative C. facilitate D. transmission
9. A. balance B. transport C. pattern D. belated
10. A. algebra B. orchestra C. assembly D. craftman

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. Alice will tutor you in math .... you promise to do everything she says.
A. unless B. only if C. whereas D. even though

12. Oscar won't pass his math course .... he gets a tutor.
A. because B. in the event that
C. unless D. only if

13. Most people you meet will be polite to you .... you are polite to them.
A. in case B. only if C. unless D. if

14. I'm glad that my mother made me take piano lessons when I was a child .... I hated it at the time. Now, I play the piano every day.
A. even though B. because C. unless D. if

15. Chicken eggs will not hatch .... they are kept at the proper temperature.
A. because B. unless C. only if D. even though

16. You'd better take your raincoat with you .... the weather change. It could rain before you get home again.
A. now that B. even if C. in case D. only if

17. Ms. Jackson was assigned the fifth-grade science class .... she has the best qualifications among the available faculty.
A. although B. whereas C if D. since

18. My sister can fall asleep under any conditions, but I can't get to sleep .... the light is off and the room is perfectly quiet.
A. if B. unless C. in case D. now that

19. The children's mother warned them.................... near the river.
A. not to go B. to not go C. not going D. don't go

20. The cheapest way to get from an airport to a hotel is to take an airport bus, but I'm not sure if River City has one. .... there is no airport bus, you can always take a taxi.
A. Unless
B. Now that
C. In the event that
D. Even though

21 .... my country has a new democratic government, the people at last have more freedom.
A. Even though
B. Even if
C. In the event that
D. Now that

22. Parents love and support their children .... the children misbehave or do foolish things.
A. even if B. since C. if D. only if

23. Most people were no longer listening to his long .... story.
A. irritable B. boring C. tiring D. annoying

24. There is often so much traffic on the main thoroughfares that motorists may be able to travel faster on .... roads.
A. subordinate B. local C. district D. minor

25. A force of desperate men burst out of the besieged city and .... the army that had surrounded them.
A. defeated B. broke down C. gained D. submitted

26. He says he would write an English course book if he could find a(n) .... to deal with the less interesting parts.
A. accomplice B. ally C. collaborator D. partner

27. The .... cats that are still found in some remote places are distantly related to our friendly domestic companions.
A. savage B. wild C. fierce D. untamed

28. I should like to rent a house, modem, comfortable, and .... in a quiet position.
A. before all B. above all C. first of all D. after all

29. I have had a .... of misfortunes.
A. success B. continuation C. repetition D. succession

30. He had an .... habit of emptying his ash trays out of his upstairs window on to our doorsteps.
A. uneducated B. offensive C. objectionable D. offending

31. The music aroused an .... feeling of homesickness in him.
A. intense B. intentional C. intensive D. intending

32. The jury .... him of having committed the robbery and he was then sentenced to five years' imprisonment.

A. accused B. charged C. convicted D. acquitted

33. Bitterly cold grey weather together with the after-effects of influenza made him feel very ....

A. worried B. bored C. disgusted D. depressed

34. The book proved to be very unreliable and so was quite .... to him in his research.

A. invaluable B. useless C. negligible D. unusable

35. The train was .... by a heavy snowfall.

A. postponed B. cancelled C. delayed D. adjourned

36. The bully tried to take away the younger boy's violin but the youngster .... him with considerable courage.

A. disobeyed B. challenged C. defied D. dared

37. He is a clever mimic who can take .... most of the lecturers in his college.

A. off B. down C. over D. up

38. His authority and .... make him an excellent leader.

A. self-consciousness B. self-confidence
C. self-centredness D. self-regard

39. Being both spoilt and lazy he............. everyone else for his lack of success.

A. accused B. charged C. criticised D. blamed

40. When I learned that I had passed the examination I felt........... and relaxed.

A. trouble free B. negligent C. carefree D. triumphal

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất

The organization that today is known as the Bank of America did start out in America, but under quite a different name. Italian American A.P. Giannini established this bank on October 17, 1904, in a renovated saloon in San Francisco's Italian community of North Beach under the name Bank of Italy, with immigrants and first-time bank customers comprising the majority of his first customers. During its development, Giannini's bank survived major crises in the form of a natural disaster and a major economic upheaval that not all other banks were able to overcome.

One major test for Giannini's bank occurred on April 18, 1906, when a massive earthquake struck San Francisco, followed by a raging fire that destroyed much of the city. Giannini obtained two wagons and teams of horses, filled the wagons with the bank's reserves, mostly in the form of gold, covered the reserves with crates of oranges, and escaped from the chaos of the city with his clients' funds protected. In the aftermath of the disaster, Giannini's bank was the first to resume operations. Unable to install the bank in a proper office setting, Giannini opened up shop on the Washington Street Wharf on a makeshift desk created from boards and barrels.

In the period following the 1906 fire, the Bank of Italy continued to prosper and expand. By 1918 there were twenty-four branches of the Bank of Italy, and by 1928 Giannini had acquired numerous other banks, including a Bank of America located in New York City. In 1930 he consolidated all the branches of the Bank of Italy, the Bank of America in New York City, and another Bank of America that he had formed in California into the Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association.

A second major crisis for the bank occurred during the Great Depression of the 1930s. Although Giannini had already retired prior to the darkest days of the Depression, he became incensed when his successor began selling off banks during the bad economic times. Giannini resumed leadership of the bank at the age of sixty-two. Under Giannini's leadership, the bank weathered the storm of the Depression and subsequently moved into a phase of overseas development.

41. According to the passage, Giannini
    A. opened the Bank of America in 1904
    B. worked in a bank in Italy
    C. set up the Bank of America prior to setting up the Bank of Italy
    D. later changed the name of the Bank of Italy
42. Where did Giannini open his first bank?
    A. In New York City B. In what used to be a bar
    C. On Washington Street Wharf D. On a makeshift desk
43. According to the passage, which of the following is NOT true about the San Francisco earthquake?
    A. It happened in 1906.
    B. It occurred in the aftermath of a fire
    C. It caused problems for Giannini's bank.
    D. It was a tremendous earthquake.

44. It can be inferred from the passage that Giannini used crates of oranges after the earthquake

A. to hide the gold
B. to fill up the wagons
C. to provide nourishment for his customers
D. to protect the gold from the fire

45. The paragraph following the passage most likely discusses

A. bank failures during the Great Depression
B. a third major crisis of the Bank of America
C. the international development of the Bank of America
D. how Giannini spent his retirement

B. *Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau*

Someone once described the age we live in as that of a vanishing world, one in which the familiar is constantly disappearing for ever and technological change is often difficult to (46)......................... with. So it should come as no surprise to most of us to hear that yet another part of everyday life is (47)......................... to go for ever.

Still, when I read recently that within the next decade money as we (48)......................... it will probably cease to exist in technologically advanced countries, I had to read the article twice to make sure it wasn't April 1st. (49)......................... to Professor Gerry Montague of the Institute for Economic Reform, the familiar (50)......................... and banknotes will soon be replaced entirely by credit cards of various kinds. And the shop of the future (the 'retail outlet' as Prof. Montague puts it) will be (51)......................... directly to the network of banking computers. The assistant will simply key in your bank account code number and the (52)......................... you have spent, and thank you politely. You won't have to dig deep in your (53)......................... for change or pretend at the pub that you have left your money at home. You may not even have a number for your (54)......................... as such, as the computer may by then be able to read your handprint. So no more credit card frauds (55) ....

But I am afraid that I shall (56)......................... money. I have felt strongly attached to it, ever since I received my first pocket money when I was five, and kept it in a money-box. Even if my credit card of the future will be able to tell me exactly how much (57).........................

power I have left in the computer files, even if it lights up and plays a happy (or sad) tune at the same time, nothing will be able to replace the sheer pleasure I gained from (58)......................... the coins in my money-box. Not to (59)......................... the other obvious problems which will be caused by (60)......................... of real money - like how to start a football match, for example!

46. A. keep B. manage C. cope D. survive
47. A. about B. almost C. ready D. tending
48. A. earn B. know C. use D. need
49. A. Thanks B. Contrary C. According D. Accustomed
50. A. banks B. coins C. change D. pence
51. A. taken B. alone C. responsible D. linked
52. A. money B. charge, C. cost D. amount
53. A. pockets B. wallet C. cheque book D. cash
54. A. wealth B. savings C. account D. payment
55. A. arrested B. either C. stolen D. however
56. A. miss B. spend C. waste D. borrow
57. A. more B. financial C. economical D. spending
58. A. rattling B. withdrawing C. estimating D. throwing
59. A. tell B. confront C. guess D. mention
60. A. a shortage B. an expense C. an absence D. a replacement

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. The brilliantly colored rhinoceros viper has two or three horns above
(A) (B) (C)
each nostrils.
(D)

62. Most of the outer planets has large swarms of satellites surrounding them.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

63. Historical records show that Halley's comet has return about every
(A) (B) (C)
seventy-six years for the past 2,000 years.
(D)

64. Robert Heinlein was instrumental in popularizing science fiction with a
(A) (B)
series of stories that is first published in the *Saturday Evening Post.*
(C) (D)

65. Each number on the Richter scale represent a tenfold increase in the
(A) (B)
amplitude of waves of ground motion recorded during an earthquake.
(C) (D)

66. Lake Tahoe, located on the eastern edge of the Sierra Nevada range,
(A) (B)
is feed by more than thirty mountain streams.
(C) (D)

67. Established in 1789 and operated by the Jesuits, Georgetown University
(A)
in Washington, D.C. is the older Roman Catholic institution of higher
(B) (C)
learning in the United States.
(D)

68. The surface of the planet Venus is almost completely hid by the thick
(A) (B) (C)
clouds that shroud it.
(D)

69. Present in rocks of all types, hematite is particular abundant in the
(A) (B) (C)
sedimentary rocks known as red beds.
(D)

70. Tropical cyclones, alike extratropical cyclones, which derive much of
(A) (B)
their energy from the jet stream, originate far from the polar front.
(C) (D)

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. .... Mozart had already written his first composition.

A. His age was six
B. By the age of six
C. He was six
D. Six years old.

72. Julius Caesar did not conquer Britain but instead stayed a few weeks, took some hostages, and ....

A. before returning to Boulogne
B. he returned to Boulogne
C. then to Boulogne
D. returned to Boulogne

73. .... was debated, the more people became involved.

A. The longer the issue B. The longer issue
C. The long issue D. The longest issue

74. The Viking Ship Museum houses .... ever recovered.
A. three finest funeral ships B. the finest three funeral ships
C. the three finest funeral ships D. the three funeral finest ships

75 ...., black bears climb trees.
A. Unlike grizzly bears are B. Grizzly bears are unlike
C. Grizzly unlike bears D. Unlike grizzly bears

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *I'm having a lot of trouble now because I lost my passport last week.*
A. If I hadn't lost my passport last week, I wouldn't be having so much trouble now.
B. If I had lost my passport last week, I would be having so much trouble now.
C. If I didn't lose my passport last week, I wouldn't have so much trouble now.
D. If I hadn't lost my passport last week, I wouldn't have had so much trouble now.

77. *When the police caught him, he was climbing over the garden wall.*
A. The police caught him was climbing over the garden wall.
B. The police caught that he was climbing over the garden wall.
C. The police caught him climbing over the garden wall.
D. The police caught him climb over the garden wall.

78. *It's sad, but unemployment is unlikely to go down this year.*
A. Sad as is it, unemployment is unlikely to go down this year.
B. Sad as it is, unemployment is unlikely to go down this year.
C. Sad like it is, unemployment is unlikely to go down this year.
D. How sad as it is, unemployment is unlikely to go down this year.

79. *It is believed that the man escaped in a stolen car.*
A. The man was believed to have escaped in a stolen car.
B. The man is believed that to have escaped in a stolen car.
C. The man is believed to have escaped in a stolen car.
D. The man is believed have escaped in a stolen car.

80. *Since we had nothing else to do, we decided to go for a walk.*
A. Having nothing else to do, we decided to go for a walk.
B. Have nothing else to do, we decided to go for a walk.
C. Since having nothing else to do, we decided to go for a walk.
D. Because having nothing else to do, we decided to go for a walk.

UNIT 8

LIFE IN THE FUTURE

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

I. ARTICLES (MẠO TỪ)

Trong tiếng Anh, mạo từ không thay đổi theo giống và số của danh từ mà nó đề cập đến. Mạo từ được chia ra hai loại: mạo từ xác định và mạo từ không xác định.

1. Mạo từ xác định (THE)

Mạo từ xác định được sử dụng:

* Đề cập đến một người, vật hay sự vật đã được nhắc đến từ trước.

Ví dụ: I bought a shirt and a pullover this morning. Unluckily, the pullover is too tight.

* Đề cập đến cái mà người nghe lẫn người nói đều biết cho dù nó chưa được nhắc đến từ trước:

Ví dụ: Where's the bathroom? – Over there, in the corner.

* Trong những câu hay mệnh đề mà người nói muốn xác định đối tượng đề cập:

Ví dụ: The singer who sang this song is not very famous.

* Đề cập đến những đối tượng tồn tại duy nhất:

Ví dụ: The sun rises in the east.

* Cùng với các tính từ để nói đến quốc tịch hay đề cập đến một nhóm người nào đó:

Ví dụ: The Americans produce Coke.
The rich should help the poor.

* Trước tên các đại dương, rặng núi, sa mạc...:

Ví dụ: the Pacific Ocean, the Apls, the Sahara...

* Trước dạng so sánh bậc nhất và số thứ tự:

Ví dụ: the first, the most beautiful...

* Đề cập tới thập niên:

Ví dụ: I was born and grew up in the eighties.

* Đề cập đến tên các nhạc cụ và các nhóm nhạc:

Ví dụ: The Beatles played the acoustic guitar very well.

2. Mạo từ không xác định (a, an)

Ta sử dụng mạo từ không xác định **a** trước các danh từ đếm được bắt đầu bằng phụ âm và mạo từ **an** trước các dnh từ bắt đầu bằng nguyên âm.

Mạo từ không xác định được sử dụng:

* Khi lần đầu tiên đề cập đến chuyện gì:

Ví dụ: I met a good person on the street.

* Đề cập đến một loại, hạng mục nào đó:

Ví dụ: The elephant has a long trunk.

* Trong câu cảm thán với các danh từ đếm được:

Ví dụ: What a beautiful day!

She is such a beautiful girl.

* Đề cập đến một đối tượng đơn lẻ, có nghĩa là 'một':

Ví dụ: The burglar took a valuable painting.

3. Những trường hợp không sử dụng mạo từ không xác định

Không sử dụng mạo từ không xác định:

* Trước tên các quốc gia:

Ví dụ: Japan, Germany...

Lưu ý: Trước các nước sau thì ta sử dụng 'The': The United States, The Philippines, The United Kingdom, The Neitherlands...

* Trước tên các ngôn ngữ:

Ví dụ: French, English, Latin...

* Trước tên các bữa ăn:

Ví dụ: lunch, breakfast...

* Trước tên các tước hiệu:

Ví dụ: Queen Elizabeth, President Bill Clinton...

* Trước tên các ngọn núi, ao hồ:

Ví dụ: Mount St. Helen, Lake Windermere...

* Trước các địa danh của các thị trấn, phố xá, nhà ga, sân bay, đường phố...

Ví dụ: Heathrow Airport, Bond Street....

II. PREPOSITION (GIỚI TỪ)

Trong Anh ngữ, rất nhiều tính từ, động từ có giới từ đi theo. Vì không có quy tắc nhất định nên các học sinh buộc phải nhớ theo các nhóm sau đây:

A./ ADJECTIVES + PREPOSITIONS

1./ TO

- Acceptable to someone: có thể được ai chấp nhận
- Accustomed to something: quen với việc gì
- Addicted to something: đam mê điều gì, nghiện cái gì đó
- Agreable to someone: phù hợp với ai
- Contrary to something: trái ngược với điều gì

- Delightful to someone: thú vị với ai
- Familiar to someone: quen thuộc với ai
- Generous to someone: rộng lượng với ai
- Harmful to someone: có hại cho ai
- Important to someone/ something: quan trọng với ai/ với việc gì.
- Kind to someone: tử tế với ai
- Lucky to someone: may mắn cho ai
- Lucky to do something: may mắn làm điều gì
- Nice to someone: tốt đẹp với ai
- Necessary to something/ someone: cần thiết cho việc gì/ cho ai
- Open to someone: mở lòng với ai
- Pleasant to someone: dễ chịu với ai
- Responsible to someone: có trách nhiệm với ai
- Similar to something: tương tự với điều gì

2./ OF

- Afraid of someone/ something: sợ ai/ sợ điều gì
- Ahead of someone/ something: đằng trước ai/ cái gì
- Ashamed of something: xấu hổ về việc gì
- Aware of something: biết, hiểu về điều gì
- Capable of something: có khả năng về việc gì
- Confident of something: tin tưởng điều gì
- Fond of something: thích điều gì
- Full of someone/ something: đầy những ai/ cái gì
- Independent of someone/ something: độc lập với ai/ với điều gì
- Proud of someone/ something: tự hào về ai/ về điều gì
- Tired of something/ doing something: chán nản/ chán làm điều gì

3./ FOR

- Available for something/ someone: sẵn sàng cho việc gì/ cho ai
- Difficult for someone: khó khăn cho ai
- Famous for something: nổi tiếng về cái gì
- Good for something: tốt, có lợi cho việc gì
- Late for something: trễ việc gì
- Perfect for something: hoàn hảo việc gì
- Ready for something: sẵn sàng làm việc gì
- Responsible for something: có trách nhiệm về việc gì
- Sorry for someone: hối tiếc cho ai
- Useful for someone/ something: có ích cho ai/ về việc gì

4./ AT

- Amazed at something: ngạc nhiên về điều gì

- Angry at something: tức giận về điều gì
- Bad at something: xấu dở về điều gì
- Brilliant at something: giỏi, xuất sắc về điều gì
- Good at something: tốt giỏi về điều gì
- Present at a place: có mặt tại một nơi
- Quick at something: nhanh trí về điều gì
- Skillful at something: tài khéo về điều gì
- Surprised at something: ngạc nhiên về điều gì

5./ WITH

- Accquainted with someone: quen với ai
- Angry with someone for doing something: giận ai vì làm điều gì
- Bored with something: chán nản về việc gì
- Busy with something: bận công việc gì
- Concerned with something: có liên quan đến việc gì
- Contrasted with something: tương phản với cái gì
- Crowded with someone/ something: đông đúc với...
- Friendly with someone: thân thiện với ai
- Pleased with someone/something: hài lòng ai/ với điều gì
- Popular with someone: được ai biết/ ai yêu mến

6./ IN

- Confident in someone: tin cậy vào ai
- Interested in something: thích, quan tâm điều gì
- Rich in something: giàu, dồi dào về
- Successful in something : thành công về điều gì

7./ FROM

- Absent from a place: vắng mặt ở nơi nào
- Different from something: khác với điều gì
- Safe from something: an toàn khỏi điều gì

8./ ABOUT

- Angry about something: tức giận về điều gì
- Anxious about something: lo âu về điều gì
- Concerned about something/ someone: lo lắng về việc gì/ cho ai
- Confused about something: lúng túng về việc gì
- Pleased about something: hài lòng về việc gì
- Sad about something: buồn về việc gì
- Serious about something: nghiêm túc về điều gì
- Sorry about something: xin lỗi về điều gì
- Worried about something: lo lắng về điều gì

9./ ON

- Dependent on something/ someone: phụ thuộc vào cái gì/ vào ai
- Keen on something: thích điều gì

B./ VERBS + PREPOSITIONS:

1./ ABOUT

- Complain about someone/ something: than phiền ai/ điều gì
- Care about someone/ something: quan tâm đến ai/ điều gì
- Dream about someone/ something: mơ về ai/ điều gì
- Hear about something: nghe kể về điều gì
- Talk about someone/ something: nói về ai/ điều gì
- Wonder about something: tự hỏi về điều gì

2./ IN

- Believe in something: tin tưởng vào điều gì
- Participate in something: tham gia, dự phần vào việc gì
- Succeed in something: thành công về việc gì

3./ ON

- Concentrate on something: tập trung, chú ý vào điều gì
- Depend on someone/ something: tuỳ thuộc vào ai/ điều gì
- Insist on something: quả quyết về điều gì
- Live on money/ food: sống bằng...
- Rely on someone/ something: tin, dựa vào ai/ vào cái gì

4./ OF

- Approve of something: ủng hộ, tán thành về điều gì
- Consist of something: bao gồm cái gì
- Die of an illness: chết vì căn bệnh
- Dream of being something/ doing something: tưởng tượng điều gì
- Hear of someone/ something: biêt về ai/ về điều gì
- Think of someone/ something: nhớ, nghĩ đến ai/ đến điều gì

5./ FOR

- Apply for a job/ a place at university...: xin việc...
- Care for someone/ something: thích, chăm sóc ai/ cái gì
- Look for someone/ something: tìm kiếm ai/ cái gì
- Pay someone for something: trả tiền cho ai về cái gì
- Search for someone/ something: tìm kiếm ai/ cái gì
- Wait for someone/ something: chờ đợi ai/ cái gì

6./ FROM

- Hear from someone: nhận được thư hay điện thoại từ ai
- Differ from someone/ something: khác với ai/ cái gì
- Escape from something: thoát khỏi cái gì

- Infer from something: suy ra từ cái gì
- Suffer from an illness: đau vì căn bệnh

7./ TO

- Belong to someone: thuộc về ai
- Happen to someone/ something: xảy ra với ai/ điều gì
- Introduce to someone: giới thiệu với ai
- Listen to someone/ something: lắng nghe ai/ cái gì
- Object to someone/ something: chống đối ai, cái gì
- Speak/ Talk to someone: nói với ai
- Write to someone: viết cho ai

8./ WITH

- Agree with someone: đồng ý với ai
- Compete with someone/ something: cạnh tranh với ai/ điều gì
- Collide with someone/ something: đụng chạm với ai/ điều gì
- Deal with something: xử lí, đối phó với điều gì

C./ VERB + OBJECT + PREPOSITION

- Accuse someone of (doing) something: buộc tội ai về điều gì
- Admire someone of something: khâm phục ai về việc gì
- Ask someone for something: yêu cầu ai về điều gì
- Apologize someone for something: xin lỗi ai về điều gì
- Blame someone/ sth for something: đổ lỗi, khiển trách ai về điều gì
- Blame sth on someone/ something: đổ lỗi gì cho ai/ cho cái gì
- Borrow something from someone: mượn cái gì của ai, ở đâu
- Charge someone with (an offence/ a crime): buộc ai về tội
- Congratulate someone on (doing) something: khen ngợi ai về việc gì
- Divide/ Cut something into (two or more parts): chia cắt cái gì thành..
- Do something about something: làm điều gì về tình trạng xấu
- Explain something to someone: giải thích điều gì cho ai
- Invite someone to a place: mời ai đến một nơi
- Leave a place for (another place): rời nơi này để đến nơi khác
- Point/ Aim something at someone/ something: chỉ nhắm... vào
- Prefer someone/ something to someone/ something: thích ... hơn...
- Prevent someone from (doing) something: ngăn ai khỏi việc gì
- Protect someone/ sth from someone/ sth: giữ cho khỏi
- Provide someone/ with something: cung cấp cho ai cái gì
- Regard someone/ sth as something: xem ai/xem vật gì như...
- Remind someone of someone/ something: làm cho ai nhớ lại
- Remind someone about something: nhắc nhở ai điều gì

- Spend (money) on something: tiêu khoản tiền về việc gì
- Throw something at someone/ something: ném vật gì vào ai
- Warn someone about someone/ something: cảnh giác ai về việc gì

D./ VERBS + NOUN PHRASE + PREPOSITION

Trong Anh ngữ, một số động từ kết hợp với danh từ(hay cụm danh từ) và giới từ để hình thành dạng thành ngữ động từ.

Cách thành lập: VERB + NOUN (Phrase) + PREPOSITION

- Catch sight of: thoáng thấy, bắt gặp
- Feel pity for: thương xót
- Feel regret for: hối tiếc, ân hận
- Give birth to: sinh con
- Give place to: nhường chỗ cho
- Give way to : nhượng bộ, nhường cho
- Have a look at: nhìn ngắm
- Keep correspondence with: liên lạc thư từ
- Keep pace with: theo kịp
- Keep track of: theo dấu
- Lose control of: không kiểm soát, không điều khiển được
- Lose sight of: mất hút, không nhìn thấy nữa
- Lose touch of: mất liên lạc với
- Lose track of: mất dấu vết
- Make allowance for: chiếu cố đến
- Make fun of: chế nhạo, chọc ghẹo
- Make room for: dọn, dẹp chỗ cho
- Make use of: dùng, sử dụng
- Make a contribution to: phụ giúp vào
- Make a decision on: quyết định
- Make a fuss about/ over: làm om sòm về
- Pay attention to: chú ý đến
- Put an end to: kết thúc
- Put a stop to: ngừng, chấm dứt
- Set fire to: đốt, thiêu huỷ
- Show affection for: có cảm tình
- Take account of: quan tâm, lưu ý đến
- Take advantage of: tận dụng, lợi dụng
- Take care of: chăm sóc
- Take note(s) of: ghi chú, để ý đến
- Take notice of: nhận biết, chú ý thấy
- Take leave of: giã từ, rời đi

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1. A. cage B. montage C. engage D. teenage
2. A. climatic B. advocate C. belated D. legislation
3. A. encompass B. accompany C. comfortably D. exposure
4. A. orchestra B. attach C. mechanic D. stomach
5. A. blessed B. laughed C. faxed D. wished

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. education B. confidential C. disillusioned D. thermometer
7. A. congress B. campaign C. eighteen D. champagne
8. A. princess B. dissolve C. rebuke D. canal
9. A. conscience B. pension C. pleasure D. antique
10. A. anxious B. regrate C. Asian D. union

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. I'm going to stand for.............. Parliament at.............. next election.
A. -, the B. the, the C. a, the D. the, a

12. When I left.............. station, I had to stand in.............. queue for.............. taxi for.............. long time.
A. a, a, the, a B. the, the, a, a C. the, a, the, a D. the, a, a, a

13. We took.............. trip around London and saw.............. Tower Bridge.
A. -, a B. a, - C. a, a D. a, the

14.............happiness of the majority depends on..........hard work from everyone.
A. the, a B. -, the C. the, - D. a, a

15. .... most main roads in this part of.............. country follow .... line of .... roads built by .... Romans.
A. -, the, the, the, the B. the, -, -, the, -
C. the, the, the, the, a D. -, the, the, a, the

16. Have you got.............. latest record by.............. Gipsy Kings?
A. the, the B. a, the C. the, a D. the, -

17. If I had.............. time, I would like to take up.............. archery.
A. the, the B. a, the C. the, - D. -, the

18. We spent.............. pleasant evening having.............. drink at .... Robin Hood.
A. a, the, the B. a, a, the C. the, a, the D. the, a, a

19. .... Nile flows right through.............. city.
A. A, the B. The, a C. The, - D. The, the

20. ....summer I spent in.............USA was one of.............best in my life.
A. The, a, the B. The, the, the C. The, the, a D. The, -, the

21. What seems easy .... you seems difficult............. me.
A. to/ to B. for/ for C. for/ to D. to/ for

22. Why are you angry............. me? I didn't do anything wrong.
A. at B. withC. to D. of

23. When you leave home, you are responsible............. everything.
A. with B. in C. about D. for

24. Were they present............. the lecture yesterday?
A. in B. to C. at D. on

25. The three friends all applied............. the same job.
A. for B. in C. at D. on

26. I don't agree............. everything he says.
A. in B. with C. for D. to

27. They wasted valuable time searching............. the car keys.
A. in B. with C. for D. to

28. I'm............. the advertisements on T.V.
A. tired of B. bored with C. fed up with D. all are correct

29. We can't compete............. overseas firms unless we improve the quality of our goods.
A. on B. in C. with D. to

30. Tom succeeded............. persuading his boss to buy a computer.
A. of B. in C. on D. with

31. The police stopped me the other day as I was driving home, because I was .... the speed limit.
A. transcending B. exceeding C. surpassing D. overtaking

32. The proposed .... of Micro Industries and SJ Electronics would make the new company the largest electronics firm in Britain.
A.combination B. merger C. fusion D. mixture

33. When I finally got through to the BBC, the switchboard operator said she would try to .... me.

A. connect B. attach C. link D. combine

34. The Prime Minister has .... from the dogmatic position he adopted a few days ago.

A. backed out B. backed down C. backed up D. backed on

35. Before you start cooking, you should gather together all the necessary ....

A. components B. constituents C. elements D. ingredients

36. Robinson's .... as Sales Manager is now Export Manager of our main competitors.

A. ancestor B. predecessor C. pioneer D. precedent

37. As it was Christmas, the .... at church was much larger than usual.

A. audience B. convention C. congregation D. grouping

38. I feel sure that my colleagues will .... what I've been saying.

A. bear down B. bear up C. bear away D. bear out

39. In the rush hour the traffic .... in the city centre is terrible.

A. congestion B. condensation C. accumulation D. concentration

40. We intend to .... with the old system as soon as we have developed a better one.

A. do up B. do away C. do down D. do in

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. *Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất*

Today's cars are smaller, safer, cleaner, and more economical than their predecessors, but the car of the future will be far more pollution-free than those on the road today. Several new types of automobile engines have already been developed that run on alternative sources of power, such as electricity, compressed natural gas, methanol, steam, hydrogen, and propane. Electricity, however, is the only zero-emission option presently available.

Although electric vehicles will not be truly practical until a powerful, compact battery or other dependable source of current is available, transportation experts foresee a new assortment of electric vehicles entering everyday life: shorter-range commuter electric cars, three-wheeled neighborhood cars, electric delivery vans, bikes, and trolleys.

As automakers work to develop practical electrical vehicles, urban planners and utility engineers are focusing on infrastructure systems to support and make the best use of the new cars. Public charging facilities will need to be as common as today's gas stations. Public parking spots on the street or in commercial lots will need to be equipped with devices that allow drivers to charge their batteries while they shop, dine, or attend a concert. To encourage the use of electric vehicles, the most convenient parking in transportation centers might be reserved for electric cars.

Planners foresee electric shuttle buses, trains, buses, and neighborhood vehicles all meeting at transit centers that would have facilities for charging and renting. Commuters will be able to rent a variety of electric cars to suit their needs: light trucks, one-person three-wheelers, small cars, or electric/gasoline hybrid cars for longer trips, which will no doubt take place on automated freeways capable of handling five times the number of vehicles that can be carried by a freeway today.

41. The following electrical vehicles are all mentioned in passage EXCEPT
    A. vans B. trains C. planes D. trolleys
42. The author's purpose in the passage is to
    A. criticize conventional vehicles
    B. support the invention of electric cars
    C. narrate a story about alternative energy vehicles
    D. describe the possibilities for transportation in the future
43. In the second paragraph the author implies that
    A. a dependable source of electric energy will eventually be developed
    B. everyday life will stay much the same in the future
    C. a single electric vehicle will eventually replace several modes of transportation
    D. electric vehicles are not practical for the future
44. According to the passage, public parking lots of the future will be
    A. more convenient than they are today
    B. equipped with charging devices
    C. much larger than they are today
    D. as common as today's gas stations
45. This passage would most likely be found in a
    A. medical journal B. history book
    C. popular psychology periodical D. textbook on urban planning

B. ***Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau***

What will the city of the future look like? This question has been asked so many times over the (46)..........................500 years - and answered inconsequently (47)..........................equal number of times - that we can be sure of (48)...................... ....thing only: no one can predict accurately how cities will look 50 or 500 years from now.

The reason is simple. Cities change continually. For over fifty years they have changed (49)..........................rapidly that the oldest residents will remember a time (50)..........................their city seemed to belong not just to another era (51)..........................to a different dimension.

(52)..........................is true both of planned and unplanned cities. Planned cities such as New York and Paris, (53)..........................are closely organized on a grid or diagram of streets and avenues, have effectively burst at the seams this century, (54)..........................unplanned cities such as London, Tokyo and Los Angeles have grown just (55)..........................dramatically. Although their centers might remain much as they were many years (56).........................., their suburbs have spread (57)..........................the tentacles of an octopus.

Some economists argue that expansion is a (58)....................... of healthy economy, (59)..................... that expanding cities (60).....................
international investment.

46. A. last B. few C. previous D. next
47. A. the B. an C. some D. few
48. A. the B. one C. a D. single
49. A. very B. so C. such D. really
50. A. because B. though C. as D. when
51. A. according B. so as C. referring D. but
52. A. This B. There C. It D. So
53. A. that B. where C. which D. they
54. A. but B. after C. while D. however
55. A. so B as C. this D. such
56. A. ago B. once C. from now D. previously
57. A. like B. in the way C. to D. for
58. A. sign B. way C. need D. state

59. A. so B. now C. or D. and
60. A. draws B. gets C. attracts D. catches

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. Elizabeth Cady Stanton organized the first U.S. women's rights convention
(A) (B)
in 1848 and was instrumentally in the struggle to win voting and property
(C) (D)
rights for women.

62. Jaguarundis are sleek, long-tailed creatures colored either an uniform
(A) (B) (C)
reddish brown or dark grey.
(D)

63. It is possible to get a sunburn on a cloudy day because eighty
(A) (B)
percent of the ultraviolet rays from the Sun would penetrate cloud cover.
(C) (D)

64. In 1964, GATT established the International Trade Center in order
to assist developing countries in the promotion of its exports.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

65. Joseph Heller's novel Catch -22 satirizes both the horrors of war as well as
(A) (B) (C)
the power of modern bureaucratic institutions.
(D)

66. In Roots, Alex Haley uses fictional details to embellish a factual
(A) (B)
histories of seven generations of his family.
(C) (D)

67. The carbon atoms of the diamond are so strongly bonded that a
(A) (B)
diamond can only be scratched with other diamond.
(C) (D)

68. Viruses are extremely tiny parasites that are able to reproduce only
(A) (B) (C)
within the cells of theirs hosts.
(D)

69. During the last Ice Age, which ended about 10,000 years ago, there
(A) (B)
was about three times more ice than is today.
(C) (D)

70. Melons most probably originated in Persia and were introduced the
(A) (B) (C)
North American continent during the sixteenth century.
(D)

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. Mr. Robert is a noted chemist ....
A. as well as an effective teacher
B. and too a very efficient teacher
C. but he teaches very good in addition
D. however he teaches very good also

72. Public television stations are different from commercial stations ....
A. because they receive money differently and different types of shows
B. for money and program types
C. in the areas of funding and programming
D. because the former receives money and has programs differently from the latter

73. Manufacturers often sacrifice quality ....
A. for a larger profit margin
B. in place of to earn more money
C. to gain more quantities of money
D. and instead earn a bigger amount of profit

74. Automobile production in the United States ....
A. have taken slumps and rises in recent years
B. has been rather erratic recently
C. has been erratically lately
D. are going up and down all the time

75. A major problem in the construction of new buildings ....
A. is that windows have been eliminated while air conditioning systems have not been perfected

B. is they have eliminated windows and still don't have good air conditioning

C. is because windows are eliminated but air conditioners don't work good

D. is dependent on the fact that while they have eliminated windows, they are not capable to produce efficient air conditioning systems.

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *With a lot of luck, you may get your novel published.*

A. If you are good luck, you may get your novel published.

B. If you are lucky, you may get your novel published.

C. If you are with good luck, you may get your novel published.

D. If you are lucky, you may get your novel publish.

77. *According to his arrangement a pension will be provided for everyone over sixty.*

A. He has arranged for everyone over 60 to be provided with a pension.

B. He has arranged that everyone over 60 to be provided with a pension.

C. He has arranged for everyone over 60 provided with a pension.

D. He has arranged for everyone over 60 to be provided a pension.

78. *Our teacher insists that we write all our essays on alternate lines.*

A. Our teacher insists us to write our essays on alternate lines.

B. Our teacher insists on us to write our essays on alternate lines.

C. Our teacher insists on us writing our essays on alternate lines.

D. Our teacher insists that we writing our essays on alternate lines.

79. *After many years of hardwork, he retired.*

A. After he has worked hard for many years, he retired.

B. After he had worked hard for many years, he retired.

C. After he worked hard for many years, he had retired.

D. After he retired, he had worked hard for many years.

80. *With the money he has saved, he can buy a house.*

A. His savings can help him buy a house.

B. His savings can buy a house.

C. His savings helps him can buy a house.

D. His savings can help he buy a house.

UNIT 9

DESERTS

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

SO, BUT, HOWEVER, THEREFORE

*** BUT, HOWEVER**

Liên từ **but** được sử dụng để diễn tả sự trái ngược của mệnh đề thứ hai trong câu kép. Nội dung của mệnh đề thứ hai này mang yếu tố bất ngờ dựa trên quan điểm nội dung của mệnh đề thứ nhất.

Ví dụ: John is poor, but he is happy.

Trong cách dùng này ta có thể sử dụng **yet** thay thế cho **but**. Ngoài ra, **but** còn được sử dụng để đưa ra một ý khẳng định dựa trên cái phủ định mà mệnh đề đầu tiên đã chuyển tải.

Ví dụ: Jane did not waste her time before the exam, but studied hard every evening. (Trong câu này ta có thể dùng **on the contrary** để thay thế cho **but.**)

However cũng là một liên từ dùng để diễn tả sự trái ngược giữa hai mệnh đề. Nó có nghĩa là: **tuy nhiên, bằng bất cứ cách nào, dù...**

Ví dụ:

- The idenetity of the attacker is known to the police. However, no name has been released.
- You can travel however you like.
- However I approached the problem, I couldn't find an appropriate solution.

*** SO, THEREFORE**

So và **therefore** là hai liên từ sử dụng để nối hai mệnh đề có mối quan hệ nguyên nhân – kết quả. Hai liên từ này luôn bắt đầu cho mệnh đề chỉ kết quả

Ví dụ:

- The examination is coming so you have to study harder.
- She doesn't want to hurt your feeling. Therefore, she tells a white lie.

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1. A. glossary B. sanctuary C. military D. arbitrary
2. A. war B. far C. cigar D. farm
3. A. toe B. shoe C. hoe D. foe
4. A. flute B. parachute C. rule D. cute
5. A. birth B. with C. myth D. fifth

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. conscientious B. continuous C. delicious D. malicious
7. A. conspiracy B. contemporary C. contradictory D. consistency
8. A. poisonous B. agree C. transmit D. procession
9. A. method B. physicist C. magazine D. delta
10. A. telescope B. employee C. obvious D. pharmacist

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. The workers have gone on strike ...., all production has ceased.
A. Because B. So that C. Now that D. Therefore

12. A small fish needs camouflage to hide itself .... its enemies cannot find it.
A. so that B. because C. therefore D. due to

13. Our apartment building has had two robberies in the last month. .... I'm going to put an extra lock on the door and install a telephone in my bedroom.
A. now that B. so that C. so D. since

14. The Chippewas are Native North Americans. Their language is one of the most complex in the world, ... it contains more than 6,000 verb forms.
A. consequently B. so C. so that D. for

15 .... the bad grease stain on the carpet, we had to rearrange the furniture before the company arrived.
A. Because B. Now that C. For D. Because of

16. The price of airline tickets has gone down recently .... the tickets cost less, more people are flying than before.
A. Consequently B. Because of C. Because D. For

17. Let's ask our teacher how to solve this problem .... we can't agree on the answer.
A. since B. because of C. consequently D. so

18. The fire raged out of control. It got .... bad that more firefighters had to be called in.
A. such B. therefore C. so D. so that

19. Dolphins are sometimes caught and killed in commercial fishing nets .... they often swim in schools with other fish, such as tuna.
A. due to B. because C. so D. therefore

20. We can finally afford to trade in the old car for a new one .... I've gotten the raise I've been waiting for.
A. so that B. consequently C. now that D. so

21. Two of the factories in our small town have closed ...., unemployment is high.
A. Consequently B. Because C. So that D. For

22. .... I had nothing for lunch but an apple, I ate dinner early.
A. For B. Since C. Due to D. Therefore

23. I needed to finish the marathon race .... I could prove that I had the strength and stamina to do it. I didn't care whether I won or not.
A. because of B. so that C. for D. therefore

24. The Eskimo way of life changed dramatically during the 1800s .... the introduction of firearms and the influx of large numbers of European whalers and fur traders.
A. because B. for C. due to D. so

25. During extremely hot weather, elephants require both mud and water to keep their skin cool .... they have no sweat glands.
A. and B. because of
C. so D. due to the fact that

26. I have to eat breakfast in the morning ...., I get grouchy and hungry before my lunch break.
A. Consequently B. And C. Otherwise D. However

27. My mouth is burning! This is .... spicy food that I don't think I can finish it.
A. such B. so C. very D. too

28. I couldn't use the pay phone, ... I didn't have any coins with me.

A. yet B. despite C. for D. even though

29. Bats are fascinating .... have many interesting and amazing qualities.

A. animals. Therefore, they C. animals. They

B. animals, they D. animals. Because they

30. I need to find an apartment before I can move .... I can find one in the next week or so, I will move to Chicago the first of next month.

A. If B. Even if C. Whether D. Only if

31. Their van was stolen without .... from a public car park.

A. sign B. mark C. trace D. spot

32. We sold more umbrellas during the wet spell this summer than during a(n) .... spell last year.

A. matching B. corresponding C. equalling D. relating

33. Don't .... shouting for ability as a dramatic actor.

A. identify B. imagine C. mistake D. mislead

34. ...., we had a very mild winter last year.

A. On the whole B. As a whole C. Above all D. All over

35. She found him much too ready to.........................with everything she said.

A. agree B. coincide C. adopt D. accept

36. I know it's not sunny now; .... I shall take my sunglasses.

A. as though B. although C. even so D. even though

37. Our new neighbour's party went on into the.............. hours of the morning.

A. early B. first C. new D. bright

38. All ...., there must have been 3.000 people in that small hall.

A. told B. said C meant D. found

39. The sky began to darken as the wind ....

A. set up B. put in C. got up D. turned on

40. After the meeting, the staff went back to their .... offices.

A. prospective B. respected C. perspective D. respective

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. ***Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất***

Most people think of deserts as dry, flat areas with little vegetation and little or no rainfall, but this is hardly true. Many deserts have varied geographical formations ranging from soft, rolling hills to stark, jagged cliff and most deserts have a permanent source of water. Although deserts do not receive a high amount of rainfall – to be classified as a desert, an area must get less than twenty – five centimeters of rainfall per year – there are many plants that thrive on only small amounts of water, and deserts are often full of such plant life.

Desert plants have a variety of mechanisms for obtaining the water needed for survival. Some plants, such as cactus, are able to store large amounts of water in their leaves or stems; after a rainfall these plants absorb a large supply of water to last until the next rainfall. Other plants, such as the mesquite, have extraordinarily deep root systems that allow them to obtain water from far below the desert's arid surface.

41. What is the main topic of the passage?
    A. Deserts are dry, flat areas with few plants.
    B. There is little rainfall in the desert.
    C. Many kinds of vegetation can survive with little water.
    D. Deserts are not really flat areas with little plant life.
42. The passage implies that
    A. the typical conception of a desert is incorrect.
    B. all deserts are dry, flat areas.
    C. most people are well informed about deserts.
    D. the lack of rainfall in deserts causes the lack of vegetation.
43. The passage describes the geography of deserts as
    A. flat B. sandy
    C. varied D. void of vegetation
44. According to the passage, what causes an area to be classified as a desert?
    A. The type of plants C. The amount of precipitation
    B. The geographical formations D. The source of water
45. Which of the following is mentioned in the passage about cacti?
    A. They have deep root systems.
    B. They retain water from one rainfall to the next.
    C. They survive in the desert because they do not need water.
    D. They get water from deep below the surface of the desert.

B. *Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau*

Whenever we read about the natural world nowadays, it is generally to be (46)............................dire predictions about its imminent destruction. Some scientists go so (47)............................as to assert that from now on, the world can no longer be called 'natural', insofar as future processes of weather, (48)............................and all the interactions of plant and animal life will no longer carry on in their time honoured way, unaffected by (49)............................ There will never be such a thing as 'natural weather' again, say such writers, only weather (50)............................ by global warming. It is hard to know whether to believe such (51)............................of doom, possibly because what they are saying seems too terrible to be (52) .... There are other equally influential scientists who argue that climate, for example, has changed many times over the (53)............................, and that what we are experiencing now may simply be part of an endless cycle of change, rather than a disaster on a global (54) .... One cannot help wondering whether these attempts to wish the problem away (55)............................underline the extent to which western industrialised countries are to blame for upsetting the world's (56) .... It is not our fault, they seem to be saying, because everything is all right, really! One certain (57)............................which is chilling in its implications, is that there is no longer anywhere on the earth's (58) .... whether in the depths of the oceans or in the polar wastes, which is not (59)............................by polluted air or (60)............................, with empty cans and bottles. Now we are having to come to terms with understanding just what that means, and it is far from easy.

46. A. made B. given C. told D. granted
47. A. much B. often C. really D. far
48. A. change B. atmosphere C. climate D. even
49. A. beings B. man C. people D. humans
50. A. built B. manufactured C. affected D. organised
51. A. prophets B. champions C. warriors D. giants
52. A. stopped B. true C. guessed D. here
53. A. top B. again C. centuries D. world

54. A. sense B. form C. scale D. existence
55. A. simply B. to C. that D. or
56. A. future B. ecology C. balance D. population
57. A. fact B. must C. fault D. and
58. A. planet B. atmosphere C. anywhere D. surface
59. A. full B. stained C. breathing D. only
60. A. even B. recycled C. littered D. bothered

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. The buffalo and the bison are like except for the size and shape of
(A) (B) (C) (D)
the head and shoulders.

62. Other interesting aspect of tachistopic training in recent years has been
(A) (B) (C)
the newfound use by professional teams.
(D)

63. Only about 3 percent of oil wells actually do a profit.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

64. Dislike sumac with red berries, sumac with white berries is poisonous.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

65. Pittsburgh has reduced its smog by requiring more complete oxidation
(A) (B)
of fuel in cars, and others cities can do the same thing.
(C) (D)

66. Alike all other mammals, dolphins have lungs.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

67. Up to World War II almost all important research in physics had
(A)
been made in universities, with only university funds for support.
(B) (C) (D)

68. Because the plan that was made yesterday is no longer feasible, the
(A) (B)
manager had to choose another alternatives.
(C) (D)

69. Particles with unlike charges attract each other, while particles
(A) (B)
with alike charges repel each other.
(C) (D)

70. One another surprising method of forest conservation is controlled cutting
(A) (B) (C) (D)
of trees.

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. .... often serve as places of public entertainment and festivals, they can also be places, where people can find peace and solitude.
A. Even though city parks
B. City parks
C. City parks that
D. There are city parks which

72. .... in the planet Uranus dates from its discovery in 1781 is not surprising.
A. That scientific interest
B. It was scientific interest
C. Though scientific interest
D. Scientific interest

73. The Himalaya Mountains are the ....
A. height of world extensive ranges
B. ranges of the most extensive world
C. world's most extensive ranges
D. extensive ranges of the world

74. ...., Luxor did not reach preeminence until about 2,000 B.C.
A. Many centuries earlier it was founded
B. The city founded centuries earlier
C. Although founded many centuries earlier
D. Founding the city centuries earlier

75. Not until about a century after Julius Caesar landed in Britain .... actually conquer the island.
A. the Romans did
B. did the Romans
C. the Romans
D. Romans that

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *The last time I played football was in 1971.*
   A. I haven't played football in 1971.
   B. I haven't played football since 1971.
   C. I didn't played football since 1971.
   D. I last played football since 1971.

77. *Someone is going to tune my piano tomorrow.*
   A. I'm going to have my piano tuned tomorrow.
   B. I'm going to have my piano tune tomorrow.
   C. I'm going to have someone tuned my piano tomorrow.
   D. I'm going to tune my piano tomorrow.

78. *We'd never stayed in such an expensive hotel before.*
   A. The hotel was not more expensive than we had expected.
   B. The hotel was as expensive as we had expected.
   C. The hotel was more expensive than we had expected.
   D. The hotel was less expensive than we had expected.

79. *Having nowhere else to go, I tried to sleep in the station waiting room.*
   A. As I had nowhere else to go, I tried to sleep in the station waiting room.
   B. As I had nowhere else to do, I tried to sleep in the station waiting room.
   C. As I had anywhere else to go, I tried to sleep in the station waiting room.
   D. As I tried to sleep in the station waiting room, I had nowhere else to go.

80. *It wasn't necessary for you to go to so much trouble on my behalf.*
   A. You needn't have gone to so much trouble on my behalf.
   B. You shouldn't have gone to so much trouble on my behalf.
   C. You need have gone to so much trouble on my behalf.
   D. You mustn't have gone to so much trouble on my behalf.

UNIT 10

ENDANGERED SPECIES

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

MAY, MIGHT, MUST

* **May**

May là một động từ khiếm khuyết có các cách dùng sau:

- Diễn tả một điều có thể xảy ra hay không chắc chắn là sẽ xảy ra:

Ví dụ: There may be a cure for AIDS within the next few years. *(Có khả năng sẽ có cách chữa bệnh AIDS trong vòng vài năm tới.)*

- Diễn tả sự dẫu vậy:

Ví dụ: I may be married to you, but that doesn't give you the right to treat me like dirt. *(Tôi có thể sẽ cưới em, dẫu vậy điều đó không có nghĩa là em có quyền muốn sao thì muốn với tôi.)*

- Dùng để xin phép và đưa ra lời cho phép một cách trịnh trọng:

Ví dụ: "May I go out?"

* **Might**

Might là một động từ khiếm khuyết được sử dụng trong các trường hợp sau:

- Diễn tả một khả năng hay một điều không chắc chắn:

Ví dụ: She might come first in the next examination but I doubt it. *(Cô ta có khả năng sẽ đậu thủ khoa nhưng tôi nghi ngờ điều đó.)*

- Đề cập đến một tình huống không thực:

Ví dụ: If I knew her better, I might invite her to my party. *(Nếu tôi biết cô ấy rõ hơn, có thể tôi mời cô ấy dự tiệc.)*

* **May as well/might as well**

Cấu trúc này dùng để diễn tả sự bất đắc dĩ:

Ví dụ: I'm so bored, I may as well do some housework. *(Tôi cảm thấy chán nhưng không có gì làm đành phải làm việc nhà vậy.)*

* **May/might have + past participle**

Cấu trúc này dùng để diễn tả một việc mà theo ý người nói có khả năng đã xảy ra trong quá khứ, tuy nhiên không chắc chắn lắm.

Ví dụ: She might/may have gone to her grandfather's house when I came to visit her last night.

* **Must**

Must là một động từ khiếm khuyết được sử dụng như sau:

- Diễn tả sự chắc chắn:

Ví dụ: The tennis match must be over by now. (I'm sure it is.)

- Diễn tả sự cần thiết, mang tính chủ quan:

Ví dụ: I haven't spoken to Liz for ages. I must give her a call.

- Dùng để ra chỉ thị, lệnh hay đề nghị có tính bắt buộc:

Ví dụ: You must do it right now. Don't put it off until tomorrow.

* **Must have + past participle**

Cấu trúc này dùng để diễn tả một việc mà theo ý người nói chắc chắn đã xảy ra trong quá khứ

Ví dụ: You must have known how important it was.

* **Mustn't**

Dạng phủ định này được dùng để diễn tả sự bắt buộc hay nghiêm cấm ai đó không được làm việc gì.

Ví dụ: You mustn't leave the office until you have finished the report.

* **Needn't**

Dạng phủ định này được dùng để diễn tả sự không cần thiết phải làm điều gì.

Ví dụ: You needn't go with me if you don't want to.

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1. A. recital B. rival C. cacti D. alibi
2. A. knowledge B. exposure C. disposal D. cogent
3. A. clock B. sceptic C. icicle D. crisp
4. A. toes B. does C. goes D. potatoes
5. A. reign B. height C. seismic D. eiderdown

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. diagram B. diagonal C. diaper D. diamond
7. A. opinion B. responsible C. attitude D. account
8. A. relevant B. descendant C. redundant D. consultant

9. A. surpass B. surround C. surface D. surrender

10. A. conscientious B. continuous C. delicious D. malicious

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. Al painted his bedroom black. It looks dark and dreary. He...................... a different color.

A. had to choose B. should have chosen

C. must have chosen D. could have been choosing

12. Whenever my parents went out in the evening, I......................the job of taking care of my younger brother.

A. would get B. should get

C. must have gotten D. had better get

13. “Why are you so sure that Ann didn’t commit the crime she’s been accused of committing?”

“She .... that crime because I was with her, and we were out of town that day.”

A. may not have committed B. wasn’t supposed to commit

C. committed D. couldn’t have committed

14. “Since we have to be there in a hurry, we .... take a taxi.”

“I agree.”

A. had better B. may

C. have been used to D. are able to

15. “It .... rain this evening. Why don’t you take an umbrella?”

“That’s a good idea. May I borrow yours?”

A. had better B. could be C. must D. might

16. “...................... you hand me that pair of scissors, please?” “ Certainly.”

A. May B. Shall C. Will D. Should

17. Larry drove all night to get here for his sister’s wedding. He .... exhausted by the time he arrived.

A. ought to be B. could be

C. must have been D. will have been

18. “What are you doing here now? You .... be here for another three hours.” “I know. We got an early start, and it took less time than we expected. I hope you don’t mind.”

A. couldn’t B. might not

C. had better not D. aren’t supposed to

19. “I locked myself out of my apartment. I didn’t know what to do.”

"You .... your roommate."

A. could have called B. may have called

C. would have called D. must have called

20. "You haven't eaten anything since yesterday afternoon. You .... be really hungry!" "I am."

A. might B. will C. can D. must

21. "How long have you been married?"

"We.......have been married for twenty-three years on our next anniversary."

A. must B. should C. will D. could

22. "I...................... there at 6 P.M. for the meeting, but my car won't start. Could you please give me a lift in your car?"

"Sure. Are you ready to go now?"

A. will be B. may be C. supposed to be D. have got to be

23. "I left a cookie on the table, but now it's gone. What happened to it?"

"I don't know. One of the children...................... it."

A. may have eaten B. could eat

C. had to eat D. should have eaten

24. "My boss is always looking over my shoulder whenever I do anything."

"That......................bother you." "But it does."

A. shouldn't B. might not C. may not D. won't

25. "This movie is boring and too violent." "I agree...................... leave?"

A. Will we B. Why don't we

C. Must we D. Would we

26. "Chris, you......................the fish in the refrigerator before it spoils."

"You're right. I didn't know it was still in the shopping bag."

A. had better put B. had to put

C. would rather put D. may put

27. "What does Mr. Griffin do for a living?"

"Nothing. He's very rich. He...................... work for a living."

A. must not B. needn't C. shouldn't D. hadn't better

28. "Why are you so late?"

"I...................... my aunt to the airport. The traffic was terrible!"

A. could take B. must have taken

C. should take D. had to take

29. "I heard that Laura was offered a job at a top computer firm in Chicago."

"Oh? That's wonderful! She...................... very pleased."

A. is supposed to be B. might be

C. must be D. is

30. "My boss expects me to work this weekend.""
"You shouldn't...................... work on weekends."
A. must B. be going to C. ought to D. have to

31. "They towed my car away from the executive parking lot yesterday."
"You...................... have parked there."
A. may not B. should not C. must not D. might not

32. "Are you going to have a big birthday party for your father?"
"Not this year, but next year. He......................50 years old then."
A. should be B. must be C. will be D. has to be

33. "I need some help with this table .... you lift the other end, please?"
"Sure, just a second."
A. May B. Should C. Could D. Shall

34. "How did you get my telephone number? It's not listed in the phone book, so .... you have found it in the directory." "I got it from your mother."
A. may not B. won't C. might not D. couldn't

35. "Is that volcano dormant or active?"
"Active. According to the experts, it...................... erupt again in the very near future."
A. would B. may be C. could D. had better

36. A large number of tourists were waiting in front of the...................... ground to see the soldiers.
A. parade B. procession
C. demonstration D. rally

37. The Chinese...................... spaghetti dishes for a long time before Marco Polo brought it back to Italy
A. have been making B. have made
C. had been making D. make

38. After standing in the sun for more than an hour, two of the people in the queue ....
A. passed out B. passed by
C. passed through D. passed up

39. Pauline was only wearing a thin coat and began............... in the cold wind.
A. trembling B. agitating C. vibrating D. shivering

40. She was attracted by the...................... of fashion modelling as a job and hadn't realised what hard work it was.
A. charm B. splendour C. glamour D. grace

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. ***Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất***

The black robin is one of the world's rarest birds. It is a small, wild bird, and it lives only on the island of Little Mangere off the coast of New Zealand. In 1967 there were about fifty black robins there; in 1977 there were fewer than ten. These are the only black robins left in the world. The island has many other birds, of course, of different kinds, large and small; these seem to multiply very happily.

Energetic steps are being taken to preserve the black robin – to guard those remaining and to increase their number. Detailed studies are going on, and a public appeal for money has been made. The idea is to buy another island nearby as a special home, a "reserve", for threatened wild life, including black robins. The organizers say that Little Mangere should then be restocked with the robin's food – it eats only one kind of seed – and so renewed for it. Thousands of the required plants are at present being cultivated in New Zealand. The public appeal is aimed at the conscience of mankind, so that the wild black robin will not die out and disappear from the earth in our time at least.

Is all this concern a waste of human effort? Is it any business of ours whether the black robin survives or dies out? Are we losing our sense of what is reasonable and what is unreasonable?

In the earth's long, long past hundreds of kinds of creatures have evolved, risen to a degree of success – and died out. In the long, long future there will be many new and different forms of life. Those creatures that adapt themselves successfully to what the earth offers will survive for a long time. Those that fall to meet the challenges will disappear early. That is Nature's proven method of operation.

The rule of selection – "the survival of the fittest" – is the one by which man has himself arrived on the scene. He, being one of the most adaptable creatures the earth has yet produced, may last longer than most. Some creatures, certain small animals, insects and birds, will almost certainly outlast man, for they seem even more adaptable. You may take it as another rule that when, at last, man shows signs of dying out, no other creature will extend a paw to postpone his departure. On the contrary, he will be hurried out; for Nature, though fair, is a hard-hearted mistress. She has no favourites.

Life seems to have grown too tough for black robins. I leave you to judge whether we should try to do anything about it.

41. The black robin is dying out mainly because ....
A. people have been very careless about its survival.
B. its only food is becoming exhausted on Little Mangere.
C. the other birds on the island have destroyed it.
D. the appeal for money has come at the wrong time.

42. The success of other small birds on Little Mangere shows that..... ....
A. the island cannot have very much food left.
B. something bas to die out, they can't all be winners.
C. the big birds have all been attacking the black robin.
D. the black robin has failed to meet the challenges of life.

43. As regards selection and survival, the decisive factor seems to be................
A. the ability to adapt to changed or changing conditions.
B. the number of wild life reserves that are available.
C. the concern and generosity of the public.
D. the size of the home, or the amount of space one has to live in.

44. The evidence seems to suggest that ....
A. it is a disaster for everyone when one kind of bird dies out.
B. all creatures are concerned about the survival of others.
C. Nature expects and accepts the dying out of weaker breeds.
D. man is to blame when such a thing happens.

45. The word "she" in the fifth paragraph is ....
A. the black robin
B. the man
C. the nature
D. the animal

B. ***Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau***

The tiger can live in almost (46)..........................natural environment from hot, steamy jungles to snowfields with sub-zero temperatures. A female tiger has her first cubs when she is less than four years old. About half usually die before they (47)...... ....a year old. They kill their first small animals when they are about one and leave their mother a year (48) .... Tigers are good swimmers, can (49)..........................trees and eat 23 kilos of meat in a night.

They can jump nearly nine metres, (50)...... ....is about the length of a double decker bus. A tiger depends on its sharp eyes and (51)..........................ears. It waits in cover and rushes at the animals it hunts, jumping on (52) .... If it fails, it often

(53)..........................up because it gets tired very easily. It can go for more than a week (54)..........................catching anything.

Tigers communicate by many sounds, including a roar that can be (55)..........................over several miles. Adult tigers usually live alone, (56)..........................they are quite friendly with each other. They mostly hunt at night. They often meet while they (57)..........................out hunting, rub heads together and then part. They have similar bodies (58)..........................lions. (59).........................., they never mate together in the wild. Occasionally they do in zoos and their (60)..........................are called 'tiglons' or 'tigons'.

46. A. any B. all C. none D. some
47. A. reaching B. are C. have D. age
48. A. afterwards B. latter C. later D. before
49. A. mount B. upgrade C. jump D. climb
50. A. what B. which C. that D. then
51. A. keen B. bettered C. sharp D. active
52. A. themselves B. them C. it D. itself
53. A. brings B. picks C. takes D. gives
54. A. after B. instead of C. without D. being
55. A. found B. heard C. sound D. picked up
56. A. although B. because C. nor D. as
57. A. set B. go C. make D. work
58. A. to B. with C. from D. for
59. A. Otherwise B. As a result C. Nevertheless D. In addition
60. A. offspring B. children C. toddlers D. kids

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. The music on a compact disk (CD) is record by laser.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

62. Alaska has more active glaciers as the rest of the inhabited world combined.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

63. Aristotle believed that everything in the universe were composed of four basic elements: earth, water, air, and fire.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

64. In the cold climate of the far north, mosquito eggs may remains dormant
(A) (B) (C) (D)
from autumn until late June.

65. Passengers have ridden the first Ferris wheel at the Columbian
(A) (B) (C)
Exposition in Chicago in 1893.
(D)

66. One type of Australian frog lays up to 25 eggs at a time and then
(A) (B)
swallows they for protection.
(C) (D)

67. The Cro-Magnons entered the area that is today Europe and quickly
(A) (B)
eliminated or absorbed theirs Neanderthal predecessors.
(C) (D)

68. The Spanish introduced not only horses and also cattle to the North
(A) (B) (C)
American continent.
(D)

69. The best-known member of the cabbage vegetable group includes head
(A) (B) (C) (D)
cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli, kale, collard, and brussels sprouts.

70. White blood cells are the largest of red blood cells and are more varied
(A) (B) (C)
in size and in shape.
(D)

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. .... has been used as a perfume for centuries.
A. To use lavender B. That the lavender
C. Lavender D. For the lavender

72. .... shortens and thickens the muscles on either side of the jaw.
A. The teeth clenching B. Clenching the teeth
C. That clenching the teeth D. The teeth clenched

73. Even though 26 percent of Californian residents do not speak English in their homes, only .... do not speak English at all.
A. that 6 percent of them B. those of the 6 percent
C. to the 6 percent of them D. 6 percent of them

74. .... was caused by a cow's kicking over a lantern has been told to American school children for several generations.

A. That the Great Chicago Fire
B. The Great Chicago Fire
C. To burn in the Great Chicago Fire
D. Burning in the Great Chicago Fire

75. .... are effective means of communication.

A. Theater, music, dance, folk tales, and puppetry.
B. That theater, music, dance. folk tales, and puppetry
C. To use theater, music, dance, folk tales, and puppetry
D. Using theater, music, dance, folk tales, and puppetry

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *We lost our way because the signposts were confusing.*

A. The signposts were confusing when we lost our way.
B. We lost our way though the signposts confused us.
C. The signposts were confusing, which caused us to get lost.
D. Losing our way, the signposts were confusing.

77. *We were surprised when Jack came back after only two days.*

A. Jack was surprised to come back after only two days.
B. When Jack came back later than we had expected, we were surprised.
C. Coming back after only two days, we were surprised by Jack.
D. That Jack came back after only two days took us by surprise.

78. *I will check in the hotel first, and then I will phone you.*

A. Before I check in the hotel, I will phone you.
B. I will phone you then I will checking in the hotel
C. I will not phone you until I check in the hotel.
D. After check in the hotel, I will phone you.

79. *I* am *happy to go and see any film you choose.*

A. I am happy that you can go and see any film.
B. You choose any film that I am happy to go to see.
C. It does no matter what film I go and see.
D. I don't mind what film we go and see.

80. *Sue is too slow to understand what you might say.*

A. Sue is not enough quick to understand what you might say.
B. What you might say, Sue can understand slowly.
C. Sue is so slow to understand what you might say.
D. So slow is Sue that she can't understand what you might say.

UNIT 11

BOOKS

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

MODALS IN PASSIVE VOICE

I. Present/Future Modals

Công thức: **Modal + be + past participle**

Active	Passive
will/will not (won't) Sharon **will invite** Thomas to the party. Sharon **won't invite** Mary to the meeting.	**will/will not (won't) + be + P_{II}** Thomas **will be invited** to the party by Sharon. Mary **won't be invited** to the meeting by Sharon.
can/can not(can't) Hien **can write** this kind of letter. Thuy **can't cook** this dish.	**can/can not (can't) + be + P_{II}** This kind of letter **can be written** by Hien. This dish **can't be cooked** by Thuy.
may/may not – might/might not That company **may give** Parker a job. That company **might give** Parker a job. The lazy students **may not do** the homework. The lazy students **might not do** the homework.	**may/may not – might/might not + be + P_{II}** Parker **may be given** a job by that company. Parker **might be given** a job by that company. The homework **may not be done** by the lazy students. The homework **might not be done** by the lazy students.
should/shouldn't Students **should memorize** all these words. Everybody **shouldn't smoke** cigarettes in public.	**should/shouldn't + be + P_{II}** All these words **should be memorized** by students. Cigarettes **shouldn't be smoked.**

ought to Students **ought to learn** by heart English vocabulary. Note: **ought to** is rarely used in negative.	**ought to + be + P_{II}** English vocabulary **ought to be learnt** by heart by students. Note: **ought to** is rarely used in negative.
had better/had better not Students of English **had better practise** speaking skill everyday. Children **had better not drink** alcoholic drinks.	**had better/had better not + be + P_{II}** Speaking skill **had better be practised** English by students of every day. Alcoholic drinks **had better not be drunk** by children.
must/must not Tourists **must apply** for a passport to travel. Customers **must not use** that door.	**must/must not + be + P_{II}** A passport to travel **must be applied** for. That door **must not be used** by customers.

II. Past Modals

Công thức. **modal + have been + past participle**

Active	Passive
should have/shouldn't have The secretary **should have typed** this report yesterday. The kids **shouldn't have broken** the window.	**should have/shouldn't have been + P_{II}** This report **should have been typed** by the secretary yesterday. The window **shouldn't have been broken** by the kids.
ought to have She **ought to have typed** the letter before.	**ought to have been + P_{II}** The letter **ought to have been typed** before.
may/might have That firm **may have offered** Katya a new job. That firm **might have offered** Katya a new job. The students **may not have written** the letter.	**may/might have been + P_{II}** Katya **may have been offered** a new job by that firm. Katya **might have been offered** a new job by that firm. The letter **may not have been written** by the students.

The students **might not have written** the letter.	The letter **might not have been written** by the students.

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1. A. ensure B. measure C. pleasure D. leisure
2. A. thing B. these C. theme D. think
3. A. blood B. floor C. door D. poor spirit
4. A. burst B. worst C. hurt D. hearth
5. A. fruit B. disguise C. fluid D. bruise

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. abstract B. cartoon C. typhoon D. miraculous
7. A. entrance B. career C. hurricane D. miracle
8. A. reality B. behaviour C. intention D. label
9. A. criminal B. character C. balloon D. basic
10. A. injustice B. secretary C. inhabit D. informant

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. Jack has a right to know. He ought to .... the news immediately. If you don't do it, I will.
A. be told B. tell C. have been told D. have told

12. I have no patience with gossips. What I told Bill was a secret. He shouldn't have .... it to you.
A. been repeated B. repeated C. read D. been read

13. Use this brown paper and tape. A package has to .... carefully before it is mailed. Otherwise, the post office won't send it.
A. be replaced B. be considered C. be worn D. be wrapped

14. I don't know why Jessica wasn't at the meeting. She must have .... about it. Next time there's a meeting, I'll be sure to remind her about it.
A. been forgotten B. forgotten
C. been remembered D. remembered

15. The ancient ruins may have .... as early as 1792. The historical record is difficult to interpret.

A. been discovered B. discovered

C. had discovered D. had been discovered

16. You should .... this button back on right away -- before you lose it.

A. have sewn B. be sewing C. sew D. be sewn

17. This burnt out light bulb should have .... days ago. There are some new bulbs in the green cabinet. Could you get one for me?

A. been replaced B. been replacing C. replaced D. had replaced

18. Did you know that Sylvia bought a new sports car? I don't know how much she paid for it, and of course it's none of my business, but it must have .... her a lot of money.

A. been cost B. cost C. been taken D. taken

19. Shhhh! Let's not talk so loudly. We don't want to awaken the baby. We'd better ....

A. whisper B. shout out C. to whisper D. to shout out

20. You'd better not drink that river water. It could......................

A. pollute B. have polluted C. be polluted D. be polluting

21. We have no choice in the matter. I know Tommy wants to spend the night outside in a tent with his friends, but he's sick. His well-being must .... above all else. We have to tell him he can't do it.

A. be told B. be considered C. tell D. consider

22. While you are working here, you are never to greet the public in your everyday clothes. When you are on duty, your uniform must .... at all times.

A. wear B. have been worn

C. have worn D. be worn

23. Your passport is supposed to...................... It is invalid without your signature.

A. be signed B. sign C. have signed D. be signing

24. I think everyone should .... this paperback on the economic crisis. It contains information that everyone should have.

A. be read B. have been read

C. be reading D. read

25. What are you talking about? You can't have......................against the common cold. Small pox, maybe - but not the common cold.

A. vaccinated B. been vaccinated

C. acquired D. been acquired

26. When Mr. Brown said "How do you do?" you should have .... by saying "How do you do?" I know that's not an answer to a question, but that's the way people talk when they greet each other.

A. replied B. been replied C. said D. spoken

27. I shouldn't have.......................by the police. I'm sure I wasn't speeding, but I got a ticket anyway.

A. stopped B. been stopped C. run D. punished

28. Maria's composition was quite good, but it still had to...................... Her introduction didn't clearly state her thesis, and some of the ideas she presented weren't supported by specifics.

A. have revised B. have been revised

C. revise D. be revised

29. If you don't want to work tonight, you ought to.......................work shifts with Emily. She can work for you tonight, and you can work for her tomorrow night. The boss doesn't mind as long as someone is there to serve the food.

A. trade B. have been traded

C. have trade D. be traded

30. The game are open to anyone who wants to join in. Everyone can.......................in them. You don't have to sign up first. We welcome all players.

A. participate B. have participated

C. be participated D. take

31. He....................... me on the nose with this right fist.

A. slapped 8. smacked C. clapped D. punched

32. He gave a....................... of surprise when he saw the damage the crash had caused.

A. pant B. puff C. gasp D. gulp

33. A new....................... of programmes on wildlife will be shown on Channel 4 in the autumn.

A. episode B. series C. serial D. sequel

34. I was really embarrassed in the supermarket yesterday. I got to the .... and realized I'd left my money at home.

A. check-out B. check-up C. check-off D. check-in

35. When Bill saw my new car he was....................... with envy.

A. blue B. green C. yellow D. white

36. How you invest your money is none of my....................... .

A. affair B. matter C. business D. care

37. He was holding a tiny bird in the........................of his hand.
A. thumb B. hole C. shin D. palm

38. The tiger...................... round the village in search of prey.
A. prowled B. lurked C. roamed D. stalked

39. I suppose Jason must be in his...................... teens.
A. middle B. earlier C. late D. later

40. The generals...................... the country in a lightning coup d'etat.
A. overwhelmed B. took over C. ran over D. overruled

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. *Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất*

"A good book for children should simply be a good book in its own right." These are the words of Mollie Hunter, a well-known author of books for youngsters. Born and bred near Edinburgh, Mollie has devoted her talents to writing primarily for young people. She firmly believes that there is always and should always be a wider audience for any good book whatever its main market. In Mollie's opinion it is essential to make full use of language and she enjoys telling a story, which is what every writer should be doing. "If you aren't telling a story, you're a very dead writer indeed," she says.

With the chief function of a writer being to entertain, Mollie is indeed an entertainer. "I have this great love of not only the meaning of language but of the music of language," she says. This love goes back to early childhood. "I've told stories in all my life. I had a school teacher who used to ask us what we would like to be when we grew up and, because my family always had dogs, and I was very good at handling them, I said I wanted to work with dogs, and the teacher always said "Nonsense, Mollie dear, you'll be a writer." So eventually I thought that this woman must have something, since she was such a good teacher – and I decided when I was nine that I would be a writer."

This childhood intention is described in her novel, *A Sound of Chariots*, which although written in the third person is clearly autobiographical and gives a picture both of Mollie's ambition and her struggle towards its achievement.

Thoughts of her childhood inevitably brought thoughts of the time when her home was still a village with buttercup meadows and strawberry fields – sadly now covered with modern houses. "I was once taken back to see it and I felt that somebody had lain dirty hands all over my childhood. I'll never go back," she said. "Never." "When I set once of my books in Scotland," she said, "I can recapture my romantic feelings as a child playing in those fields, or watching the village blacksmith at work. And that's important because children now know so much so early that romance can't exist for them, as it did for us."

To this day, Mollie has a lively affection for children, which is reflected in the love she has for her writing. 'When we have visitors with children the adults always say, "If you go to visit Mollie, she'll spend more time with the children." They don't realize that children are much more interesting company. I've heard all that the adults have to say before. The children have something new.'

41. What does Mollie Hunter feel about the nature of a good book?
    A. It should not aim at a narrow audience.
    B. It should be attractive to young readers.
    C. It should be based on original ideas.
    D. It should not include too much conversation.
42. What do we learn about Mollie Hunter as a very young child?
    A. She didn't expect to become a writer.
    B. She didn't enjoy writing stories.
    C. She didn't have any particular ambitions.
    D. She didn't respect her teacher's views.
43. In comparison with children of earlier years, Mollie feels that modern children are
    A. more intelligent. B. better informed.
    C. less keen to learn. D. less interested in fiction.
44. Mollie's adult visitors generally discover that
    A. she is a very generous person.
    B. She is interesting company.
    C. She talks a lot about her work.
    D. She pays more attention to their children.
45. What is the writer's purpose in this text?
    A. To describe Mollie Hunter's most successful books.
    B. To share her employment of Mollie Hunter's books.
    C. To provide information for Mollie Hunter's existing readers.
    D. To introduce Mollie Hunter's work to a wider audience.

B. *Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau*

When you read something in a foreign language, you frequently come across words you do not (46)........................ understand. Sometimes you

(47)......................... the meaning in a dictionary and sometimes you guess. The strategy you adopt depends very much upon the (48)......................... of accuracy you require and the time (49)......................... your disposal.

If you are the sort of person who tends to (50)......................... to the dictionary frequently, it is (51)......................... remembering that every dictionary has its limitations. Each definition is only an (52)......................... and one builds up an accurate picture of the meaning of a word only after meeting it in a (53)......................... of contexts. It is also important to recognize the special dangers of dictionaries that (54)......................... from English into your native language and vice versa. If you must use a dictionary, it is usually far safer to (55)......................... an English-English dictionary.

In most exams you are not permitted to use a dictionary. (56)......................... you are allowed to use one, it is very time-consuming to look up words, and time in exams is usually limited. You are therefore forced to guess the meaning of (57).........................words.

When you come across unknown words in an exam text, it is very easy to panic. However, if you develop efficient techniques for guessing the meaning, you will (58).........................a number of possible problems and help yourself to understand far more of the text than you at first thought likely.

Two strategies which may help you to guess the meaning of a word are: using contextual clues, both (59)................. the sentence and outside, and making use of clues (60)......................... from the formation of the word.

46. A. fully B. totally C. completely D. wholly
47. A. inspect B. examine C. control D. check
48. A. range B. degree C. level D. extent
49. A. by B. on C. at D. for
50. A. turn B. switch C. get D. aim
51. A. valuable B. vital C. essential D. worth
52. A. speculation B. approximation C. estimate D. guesswork
53. A. multiple B. variation C. diversity D. variety
54. A. interpret B. transfer C. translate D. transform
55. A. survey B. consult C. refer D. inquire

56. A. Even if B. In case C. Provided D. Although
57. A. unacquainted B. alien C. queer D. unfamiliar
58. A. surpass B. get over C. overcome D. overtake
59. A. within B. between C. inside D. among
60. A. coming B. derived C. originated D. extracted

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. The price of silver rose to $50.05 per troy ounce in January 1980
(A) (B)
and then fell to $10.80 two month later.
(C) (D)

62. Most polar seals retreat to open water during the winter, but a few
(A) (B)
types have learn to survive on and under the ice all year round.
(C) (D)

63. More than half of all stars is in binary or multiple-star systems.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

64. The harpsichord is the most complex and most large of all the plucked
(A) (B) (C) (D)
keyboard instruments.

65. United States forces won the city of Los Angeles in 1847 during the
(A) (B) (C)
Mexican War and gain all of California in the same year.
(D)

66. During fermentation, complex carbohydrates are converted to another
(A) (B) (C)
chemicals by the action of enzymes produced by molds, yeasts, or bacteria.
(D)

67. The surface of Mars is very complex and consists of a mixture of
(A) (B)
flat deserts, craters, volcanoes, and mountainous.
(C) (D)

68. Hardwood comes from broad-leaved deciduous trees, those that lose theirs
(A) (B) (C) (D)
leaves in winter

69. The Washington quarter was first minting by the U.S. government
(A) (B) (C)
in 1932 on the 200th anniversary of George Washington's birth.
(D)

70. W. Sconerset Maugham's best-known novel, *Of Human Bondage*, is
(A)
a partially fictionalized account of a unhappy youth.
(B) (C) (D)

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. Having been served lunch, ...
A. the problem was discussed by the members of the committee
B. the committee members discussed the problem
C. it was discussed by the committee members the problem
D. a discussion of the problem was made by the members of the committee

72. Florida has not yet ratified the amendment, and ....
A. several other states hasn't either
B. neither has some of the others states
C. some other states also have not either
D. neither have several other states

73. The chairman requested that ....
A. the members studied more carefully the problem
B. the problem was more carefulnessly studied
C. with more carefulness the problem could be studied
D. the members study the problem carefully

74. California relies heavily on income from fruit crops, and ....
A. Florida also B. Florida too
C. Florida is as well D. so does Florida

75. The professor said that ....
A. the students can turn over their reports on the Monday

B. the reports on Monday could be received from the students by him

C. the students could hand in their report on Monday

D. the students will on Monday the reports turn in

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *We have a good relationship with our neighbours.*

A. The relationship we have with our neighbours is excellent.

B. I and my neighbours are good friends.

C. We get on well with our neighbours.

D. I and my neighbours learn from each other.

77. *The teacher was angry with us for being late.*

A. Because the teacher was always angry, we wanted to be late.

B. Being angry with us, we were late.

C. We were late although the teacher was angry.

D. The teacher told us off for being late.

78. *Nobody in our club is as good at basketball as Tim is.*

A. All the members of our club can play basketball as well as Tim.

B. Tim can play basketball spectacularly.

C. Tim is the best basketball player in our club.

D. Tim is an excellent basketball player in our club.

79. *My mother* is *one of the social workers in one of the big hospitals.*

A. My mother works as a social worker in one of the big hospitals.

B. There are a lot of social workers in some hospitals.

C. My mother likes doing social work.

D. My mother is a doctor in a big hospital.

80. *"Would you like to stay for dinner?" she asked me.*

A. She asked me if I liked to stay for dinner.

B. She invited me to stay for dinner.

C. She offered me dinner.

D. She was very kind to offer me dinner.

UNIT 12

WATER SPORTS

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE VERBS

I. Transitive verbs

Một số động từ trong tiếng Anh thường được theo sau bởi các danh từ hay đại từ đóng vai trò tân ngữ trực tiếp cho chúng. Những động từ này được gọi là 'Transitive verbs' (Ngoại động từ).

Ví dụ: Let's **invite** Sally and Bruce. (chúng ta không thể nói là: Let's **invite**.)

You **surprised** me. (chúng ta không thể nói là: You **surprised**.)

II. Intransitive verbs

Một số động từ khác thường không được theo sau bởi các tân ngữ trực tiếp. Những động từ này được gọi là 'Intransitive verbs' (nội động từ).

Ví dụ: Do **sit down**. (Chúng ta không thể nói: Do **sit that chair**.)

I usually **sleep** well. (Chúng ta không thể nói: She **slept the baby**.

* **Lưu ý:** - Rất nhiều động từ trong tiếng Anh có thể vừa là nội động từ (Intransitive) vừa là ngoại động từ (Transitive)

Ví dụ: England **lost.**

England **lost the match.**

Let's **eat.**

I can't **eat this.**

- Một số ngoại động từ trong tiếng Anh có hai tân ngữ, một tân ngữ trực tiếp và một tân ngữ gián tiếp.

Ví dụ: **Send me the form** when you've filled in it.

I'm going to **buy Sarah some flowers.**

- Ta chỉ sử dụng các ngoại động từ (transitive verbs) ở dạng bị động còn các nội động từ thì không thể dùng ở bị động. Tuy nhiên đối với một số chủ ngữ, một số đông nội động từ dùng ở thể chủ động nhưng lại mang nghĩa tương tự như bị động, những động từ này được gọi là **'ergative verbs'**.

Ví dụ: The door **opened**.

Suddenly she **woke**.

The car won't **start**.

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1. A. daughter B. eighteen C. laugh D. through
2. A. hiccough B. enough C. dough D. rough
3. A. saucer B. science C. scissors D. scene
4. A. castle B. fasten C. hustle D. thirst
5. A. Christmas B. Christ C. nestle D. bristle

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. consultant B. delicate C. ambitious D. photographer
7. A. miraculous B. potential C. surgery D. surrounding
8. A. conventional B. cancer C. patient D. healthy
9. A. drainage B. alter C. mineral D. announce
10. A. expectation B. calculation C. reasonable D. education

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. We regret .... you that you have exceeded your overdraft facility.
    A. to inform B. informing C. to tell to D. telling
12. Why don't you try .... the key anti-clockwise?
    A. to turn B. on turning C. turning D. turn
13. The company's apology .... regarded as an exercise in damage limitation.
    A. were B. was C. would D. had
14. We don't allow .... in the classrooms.
    A. that people smoke B. smoke
    C. people to smoke D. to smoking
15. The accused denied .... in the vicinity of the murder scene.
    A. to have ever been B. have ever been
    C. having been ever D. ever having been
16. Why don't you do what you're told, instead of .... such a song and dance about it?
    A. to make B. making C. made D. make
17. The children .... to stay up late.
    A. don't allow B. aren't let C. aren't allowed D. would rather

18. I rashly posted the parcel without .... it.

A. weighing B. weigh C. weighed D. to weigh

19. I suppose you just went to the disco .... improve your conversational skills!

A. so as B. for C. in order to D. too

20. He wasn't responsible. He wasn't ....

A. blame B. to blame C. blaming D. for blame

21. What a dangerous thing to do! You .... have been killed!

A. may B. can C. must D. might

22. For the rest of his life he lived in fear of .... tracked down.

A. having B. be C. being D. been

23. All that rubbish will have to be .... at once.

A. get rid of B. got rid of C. got rid D. getting rid of

24. You'll get a free month's subscription, ... that you renew your membership by the end of January.

A. unless B. however C. were D. provided

25. By the time I applied, all the holiday vouchers .... used up.

A. had been B. have been C. was D. are

26. I felt as if I .... a confidence.

A. have betrayed B. would betray C. had betrayed D. am betraying

27. Despite playing under strength, the village team .... beat their rivals.

A. could B. were able to C. couldn't D. weren't able to

28. She had to do the shopping for her neighbour, ... she?

A. didn't B. hadn't C. does D. isn't

29. He daren't .... his boss for a rise just now.

A. asking B. be asking C. to ask D. ask

30. I'll hand over all my files to my assistant before I ....

A. am leaving B. leave C. will leave D. shall leave

31. By the time Bernard's daughter graduates, ... retired.

A. he B. he has C. he'll being D. he'll have

32. How long has the property .... to your family?

A. belonged B. belonging C. belongs D. been belonging

33. Buy me a newspaper on your way back, ...?

A. do you B. will you C. have you D. don't you!

34. The noise was so loud that we all .... wear ear-protectors.

A. must B. have to C. should D. had to

35. This time next year .... chief translator to the French UN delegation.

A. he is B. he'll being C. he'll be D. he's being

36. It is essential that all top security documents .... be stamped CONFIDENTIAL.

A. should B. must C. will D. may

37. I suggest that Andrea .... in touch with the organisers.

A. should get B. to get C getting D. should getting

38. According to .... surveys, the majority of Britons are in favour of the monarchy.

A. the most B. most C. most of D. the most of

39. The four men who successfully retraced Sir Ernest Shackleton's open boat voyage across .... Ocean are resting on South Georgia.

A. Southern B. a Southern C. the D. the Southern

40. You .... continue. You've made your point clearly enough already.

A. needn't B. mustn't C. don't have. D. won't

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. *Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất*

The excitement of snorkelling in a clear tropical sea is hard to explain to someone who hasn't done it. If you expect to have the opportunity of trying it when on holiday, it is well worth bringing a snorkel if you can get hold of one. Experts now recommend a separate breathing tube.

Many swimmers take a deep breath before diving with a snorkel. This is a mistake, because it makes the body so light that you dive with difficulty. It is best to take a couple of deep breaths and then a normal relaxed breath in order to breathe in enough for the dive. Don't take repeated deep breaths before diving because this can lead to a shortage of oxygen, which causes unconsciousness without warning.

The backs of many snorkellers get badly burnt, for the snorkellers are so involved in the world below they forget about the dangers of sunburn. The sea does not protect your back from the rays of the sun, and it is best to wear a T-shirt. Snorkellers should also consider wearing shoes (or flippers), which may protect their feet from cuts from sharp rocks which can easily become infected.

41. What does the writer find difficult about snorkelling?

A. doing it in tropical seas

B. explaining the technique to a beginner

C. doing it for the first time

D. describing how exciting it can be

42. Why is taking a deep breath before diving a mistake?

A: You will not be able to dive deeply enough.

B. You will not be able to float properly.

C. You will use up too much oxygen.

D. You will lose consciousness.

43. Why shouldn't a diver take repeated deep breaths before diving?

A. Because there being a lot of oxygen in the body can cause unconsciousness.

B. Because he will not have enough oxygen in his body and can be unconsciousness.

C. Because there being too much oxygen in the body is dangerous.

D. Because it makes the diver conscious.

44. The backs of some divers get badly burnt because........................

A. the sea water is too salty

B. the sea water is hot

C. they don't wear a T - shirt when diving

D. they dive for a long time in the sea

45. The general impression of snorkelling the writer gives is that

A. it is extremely dangerous.

B. most swimmers can learn to do it.

C. you have to buy special clothes in order to do it.

D. many people who do it suffer from oxygen shortage.

B. *Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau*

The Queen of the Channel

Some time ago, Alison Streeter swam the Channel – the stretch of water between Britain and France – for the 29th time. When she reached France she wasn't(46)..........................tired, so she turned round and swam (47)..........................back again. "It was Friday night. I thought, I've got the weekend to get (48)..........................it and the weather is good. I'll do," she says. This was her fifth return trip.

Since the first Channel swim in 1875, only 478 swimmers have (49).......................... to do it. Only one (50)..........................ten attempts to swim the 34 kilometres succeeds, but Alison has never failed. For many swimmers, to do it (51)..........................once would be enough, but to keep going back and doing it again must surely be madness. "When I first did it, I didn't think it was anything special!" says Alison, almost (52)..........................the achievement. "I didn't really want to do another swim. Then someone (53)..........................me to have a go at a two-way crossing. The thought of being the first British swimmer to do that was quite exciting."

During a swim, she (54)..........................on regular drinks of tea mixed with a carbohydrate powder. A red light-stick is attached to her back (55)..........................she can be seen by the boat accompanying her. "In the (56)..........................days I used to be almost asleep (57)..........................," she says. "I would try to calculate the number of (58)..........................I was doing per hour. Now I just empty my mind and time (59).......................... really quickly."

Her best time one-way is 8 hours 48 minutes. Soon, she intends to swim the Channel for the 32nd time, (60)..........................her the world record holder.

46. A. heavily B. considerably C. particularly D. distinctly
47. A. straight B. in brief C. shortly D. right there
48. A. round B. over C. out of D. through to
49. A. succeeded B. managed C. achieved D. fulfilled
50. A. on B. out C. for D. in
51. A. plainly B. just C. purely D. alone
52. A. refusing B. neglecting C. rejecting D. dismissing
53. A. insisted B. suggested C. proposed D. persuaded
54. A. keeps B. lasts C. exists D. runs
55. A. so that B. on account of C. as far as D. in case
56. A. initial B. early C. original D. starting
57. A. at times B. over and over C. by and by D. in stages
58. A. turns B. strokes C. twists D. pulls
59. A. flows B. spends C. goes D. proceeds
60. A. putting B. setting C. getting D. making

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. The wave lengths of ultraviolet light are short than those of visible
(A) (B) (C)
light but longer than those of X-rays.
(D)

62. All thoroughbreds are descended from three Arabian stallion imported
(A) (B) (C)
into England between 1689 and 1724.
(D)

63. By measuring the rate of decay of potassium isotopes in volcanic ash,
(A)
scientists can date the layers of volcanic ash and any human remains in they.
(B) (C) (D)

64. Hundreds of partial to complete fossil skeletons of *Triceratops* have been
(A) (B)
gather in North America from rocks of the late Cretaceous period.
(C) (D)

65. By the time of the dinosaurs, turtles have already developed the
(A) (B)
hard shell into which their heads and legs could be drawn.
(C) (D)

66. A zoom lens produces an inverted real image, either on the film in a
(A) (B) (C)
camera and on the light-sensitive tube of a television camera.
(D)

67. The leaves and young twigs of the henna plant are ground into a
(A)
powder to produce a paste that can used as a dye.
(B) (C) (D)

68. Thirty-one pairs of spinal nerves are present in humans, and each
(A) (B) (C)
pair have two roots.
(D)

69. William Randolph Hearst built a chain of newspapers that included
(A) (B)
25 dailies and 11 Sunday editions at their peak in 1937.
(C) (D)

70. The electromagnetic spectrum consists in bands of different wavelengths.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. Bryce Canyon is 56 square miles of badlands, towering pinnacles, and ....
A. it has eroded forms that are grotesque
B. forming grotesque erosion
C. there are grotesque forms of erosion
D. grotesque eroded forms

72. The shrinking range poses .... to Africa's elephants.
A. a graver threat that is long term B. the gravest long-term threat
C. long term the gravest threat D. a long-term threat graver.

75. .... in astronomy, the discovery of Uranus was by accident.
A. It was like many finds B. Like many finds
C. Alike many finds D. Many alike finds

74. ...., the condor in Peru is threatened by the rapid encroachment of humans.
A. As isolated as its few remaining habitats may be
B. As its few remaining isolated habitats may be
C. May its few remaining habitats be as isolated
D. Its few remaining habitats may be as isolated as

75. The stories show how .... humans have been trying to live in harmony with nature.
A. during the earliest times B. that the earliest times
C. from the earliest times D. because earliest times

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *I couldn't concentrate fully because of the noise from the machine.*
    A. The machine was noisy, that made me unable to concentrate fully.
    B. The noise machine stopped me to concentrate fully.
    C. The noise machine prevented my concentrate fully.
    D. The noise from the machine made it hard for me to concentrate fully.

77. *People say that life* in *America is interesting.*
    A. Life is interesting, according to some people say.
    B. Life in America is supposed to be interesting.
    C. In America people say life is interesting.
    D. Interesting life is in America.

78. *This is a non smoking area.*
    A. This area is not smoking.
    B. You can't possibly smoke in this area.
    C. You are not allowed to smoke in this area.
    D. You are not allowed smoking in this area.

79. *I was supposed to pick up Jane but I forgot.*
    A. I should have picked up Jane.
    B. Though I forgot to pick up Jane, things were supposed.
    C. Jane was supposed to forget picking up me.
    D. I forgot picking up Jane.

80. *I took Jim to the zoo* so *that he could see the puma.*
    A. Because Jim saw the puma, I took him to the zoo.
    B. Although I took Jim to the zoo, he could see the puma.
    C. Taking Jim to the zoo, Jim could see the puma.
    D. Jim was taken to the zoo in order to see the puma.

UNIT 13

THE 22ND SEA GAMES

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

COMPARATIVE + AND + COMPARATIVE
THE + COMPARATIVE, THE + COMPARATIVE

I. Ôn tập về các cấu trúc so sánh (comparative)

1/ So sánh bằng nhau: (Comparative of Equality).

+ Positive: AS + ADJ / ADV. + AS

+ Negative: NOT SO / AS + ADJ / ADV + AS

Ví dụ: - This exercise is as difficult as that one.
- She cooks as well as her mother does.
- He isn't so/as intelligent as his brother.
- John doesn't work so/as hard as Mary does.

2/ So sánh hơn: (Comparative of superiority)

a. Với tính từ và trạng từ có một âm tiết (ngắn):

SHORT ADJ / ADV + ER + THAN

Ví dụ: - Nam is taller than his sister.
- He works harder than his friend.

b. Với tính từ và trạng từ có hai âm tiết trở lên (dài):

MORE + LONG ADJ / ADV + THAN

Ví dụ: - This picture is more beautiful than that one.
- She speaks English more fluently than I do

Chú ý: + Khi tính từ có một âm tiết tận cùng bằng một phụ âm, có nguyên âm đi trước; ta phải gấp đôi phụ âm rồi mới thêm "er".

Ví dụ: hot → hotter
big → bigger
thin → thinner
fat → fatter

+ Khi tính từ có một âm tiết tận cùng bằng "y" có phụ âm đi trước ta đổi "y" thành "i" rồi thêm "er"; và tận cùng bằng "e" ta chỉ thêm "r" vào sau từ đó.

Ví dụ: dry → drier
large → larger
wide → wider

+ Khi tính từ có hai âm tiết trở lên mà tận cùng bằng "y"; "le" " ow"; "er" ta cũng so sánh như hình thức một âm tiết.

Ví dụ: happy → happier
gentle → gentler
narrow → narrower
clever → cleverer

3/ Các từ ngoại lệ:

Good / well → better → the best
Bad / badly → worse → the worst
Many / much → more → the most
Little → less → the least
Far → farther → the farthest
further → the furthest

II. So sánh kép: (Double comparatives)

1. Cấu trúc ngày càng ... hơn.

SHORT ADJ / ADV + ER + AND + SHORT ADJ / ADV + ER
MORE AND MORE + LONG ADJ / ADV

Ví dụ: - Mrs Hoa becomes fatter and fatter.
- Mr Brown drives faster and faster.
- Jane becomes more and more beautiful.
- He speaks more and more quickly.

2. Cấu trúc càng ... càng ...

THE + COMPARATIVE + S + V + THE + COMPARATIVE + S + V

Ví dụ: - The fatter they get, the weaker they feel.
- The more difficult the lesson is, the harder we try.
- The larger the house is, the more expensive it is.
- The more quickly he ran, the more tired he felt.

* "More" có thể được sử dụng cùng với một danh từ trong cấu trúc này.

Ví dụ: - The more money he makes, the more useless things he buys.

* Đôi khi "that" được sử dụng trước động từ thứ nhất.

Ví dụ: - The more information **that** come in, the more confused the picture is.

* Dạng rút gọn của cấu trúc này được sử dụng trong câu: "The more the merrier." và các câu kết thúc với **the better**:

- How do you like your coffee? - **The stronger the better.**

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1. A. China B. children C. chauffeur D. check
2. A. introduce B. itinerary C. interesting D. interfere
3. A. pear B. near C. dear D. clear
4. A. platform B. format C. cat D. hatred
5. A. pond B. of C. following D. fond

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. capital B. excellent C. determine D. continent
7. A. tremendous B. primary C. changeable D. regional
8. A. supermarket B. comfortable C. embarrass D. instrument
9. A. originate B. passionate C. hurricane D. vegetable
10. A. disaster B. desperate C. latitude D. cultivate

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. Jane doesn't speak English........................
A. well as Betty B. as well as Betty
C. as good as Betty D. better as Betty

12. This is.......................most interesting film I've ever seen.
A. an B. a C. the D. no article

13. This coat and that one are........................
A. like B. alike C. same D. likely

14. Mary is.......................in our class.
A. prettier B. more pretty C. most pretty D. the prettiest

15. Thanks to advertisements, things cost........................
A. the less B. little C. less D. the more less

16. The more manufacturers advertise,........................they sell.
A. the more products B. the most products
C. the products more D. most products

17. Jogging makes our health........................
A. more good B. better C. the more good D. the most good

18. .... we jog, ... we are.
A. The most / the healthiest B. The most / the healthier
C. The more / the most healthy D. The more / the healthier

19. The test is not .... difficult .... it was last month.
A. as / as B. so / as C. more / as D. a and b

20. The winter is coming, it is getting ....
A. more cold B. the more cold
C. colder and colder D. the most cold

21. He learns English .... than we do.
A. badly B. badlier C. more badly D. worse

22. Peter usually drives .... Mary.
A. more fast B. more fast than
C. most fast D. faster than

23. The problem seems to be ....
A. most serious B. more serious than
C. more serious D. more and more serious

24. Their house is .... beautiful than mine.
A. as B. more C. much D. so

25. My car is .... yours.
A. more cheap and beautiful than
B. cheaper and more beautiful than
C. more cheap and more beautiful than
D. cheaper and beautiful as

26. Not only was there no tea, ... there was no food either.
A. and B. nor C. but D. so

27. The girl felt .... with hunger.
A. faintly B. fainting C. fainted D. faint

28. Here is an example of an ancient .... Chinese vase.
A. beautiful B. tiny C. patterned D. exotic

29. People in this village have got an .... appetite for news.
A. inexorable B. inevitable C. insatiable D. inedible

30. Hardly had he sat down .... he was sent for again.
A. when B. than C. after D. that

31. Even the other convicts considered it a .... crime.
A. guilty B. hard-bitten C. heinous D. hell-bent

32. Nothing was arranged - it was all very ....
A. take away B. worn out C. slapdash D. slap up

33. She gave me the same advice .... you did.
A. like B. than C. as D. who

34. .... you are, the more you laugh.
A. The happier B. More happy C. The happy D. Happier

35. She' .... about her nursing exams, but I'm sure she'll do well.
A. alienated B. keen C. stressed D. apprehensive

36. All the way along the winding street......................

A. he came B. came he C. did he come D. comes he

37. Don't worry about making a noise. The children are wide ....

A. waking B. awake C. woken D. awoke

38. She's always been one of your .... critics.

A. fiercest B. most violent C. wildest D. hardest

39. .... has such a stunning achievement been recorded.

A. Always B. Seldom C. Today D. Recently

40. When .... money into the slot, be sure to use undamaged coins.

A. on inserting B. having inserted

C. to insert D. inserting

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. *Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất*

A new class of 75-foot yachts has replaced the 12-meter racing vessels that populated the America's Cup races since the late 1800s, but the excitement and challenge of the race remain unabated. Only once in the history of the America's Cup has the prize left the shores of the United States. **That coup** was perpetrated by Australian businessman Alan Bond and his yacht Australia II, skippered by John Bertrand in 1983.

Dating back to the middle of the nineteenth century, the America's Cup is the oldest international sporting trophy of any kind. In 1851, at the invitation of England's Earl of Wilton, Commodore of the Royal Yacht Squadron, the New York Yacht Club sent the schooner America across the Atlantic to race against the British. The sole American entry went against seventeen of Britain's racing yachts and finished ahead of the Aurora by 18 minutes. The prize, an ornate silver urn, named "The Hundred Guinea Cup" for its cost, was handed over to the winners and was known thereafter as the "America's Cup."

.Six years after the race, the Cup was given to the New York Yacht Club with the understanding that any foreign yacht club could challenge for it. Despite twenty-five challenges, the Cup remained in America's hands until 1983. However, the only man to have lost the cup in 132 years, Dennis Connor, was not one to accept defeat. During a grueling four and a half months of elimination races in some of the most testing conditions in which 12-meter boats had ever sailed, Dennis Connor won the right to compete for the Cup. In September 1988 Connor's controversial 60-foot catamaran, Stars and Stripes, sailed past Michael Fay's equally controversial 130-foot yacht, New Zealand, to win back the prize in a court-challenged victory. The final court decision kept the cup on American soil but led to the demise of the complicated formula that dogged the 12-meter yachts for so many years.

41. With which of the following statements would the author agree?
    A. The America's Cup races should be relegated to an event of the past.
    B. The British are responsible for America's winning streak.
    C. The America's Cup is an important and stimulating event.
    D. There should be a return to the old formula for America's Cup racing boats.
42. The passage preceding this one is most likely about
    A. other international yacht races
    B. how to sail in foul weather
    C. boating terms
    D. the construction of sailing vessels
43. The main idea of this passage is
    A. how to win the America's Cup
    B. why Australia won the America's Cup
    C. the role of the British in the America's Cup
    D. the history of the America's Cup
44. Which of the following conclusions about the America's Cup is supported by the passage?
    A. The America's Cup race is losing its popularity.
    B. The Australians will not be contenders in the future.
    C. The America's Cup will never again leave the shores of the United States.
    D. The next America's Cup race will not be as controversial as the last.
45. The words "that coup" in the first refer to
    A. the Australian win B. Alan Bond
    C. the yacht Australia II D. the America's Cup race

B. *Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau*

I'm an Aston Villa fan and although I don't take much of an interest in the game generally, I (46)......................my local team whenever they play at home and I usually turn (47)...................... for a few important matches in other cities. This time they were playing Liverpool in a vital semi-final match and I travelled all the (48)...................... to London to see it. I had had difficulty getting hold of a ticket and had only (49)...................... it at the last minute. The whole thing (50)...................... out to be a big mistake. There wasn't much choice about where to stand and, to my (51)......................, I found myself in a part of the stadium which was (52)......................with Liverpool fans who had already had too much to drink and the referee hadn't even (53)...................... the whistle for kick-off yet. I recognized a (54)...................... other Villa supporters in the midst of the Liverpool crowd who, unlike me, were not only wearing but (55)...................... the team's scarf so they (56)...................... out like a sore thumb against the sea of Liverpool fans. They were singing and chanting and generally (57)...................... a good time. I thought the situation might become nasty so I just (58)...................... quiet. There was a roar and more chanting from the crowd as the two teams came running onto the (59)...................... At last, the referee blew his whistle and the big match was underway. Most of the first was pretty dull with only a few (60)...................... at goal but then everything changed when the referee awarded our side a penalty. Of course the Liverpool fans went crazy and started throwing objects onto the field and smashing anything they could get hold of.

46. A. follow B. clap C. support D. like
47. A. on B. down C. away D. up
48. A. way B. journey C. road D. miles
49. A. reached B. managed C. arrived D. succeeded
50. A. turned B. made C. found D. ended
51. A. confusion B. fear C. surprise D. shock
52. A. full B. squashed C. squeezed D. packed
53. A. started B. blown C. played D. taken
54. A. few B. crowd C. group D. number
55. A. holding B. taking C. throwing D. waving
56. A. stood B. made C. looked D. appeared
57. A. making B. doing C. having D. enjoying
58. A. continued B. made C. kept D. went
59. A. pitch B. grass C. stands D. stadium
60. A. tries B. kicks C. attacks D. shots

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. Light can travels from the Sun to the Earth in eight minutes and
(A) (B) (C)
twenty seconds.
(D)

62. Every human typically have twenty-three pairs of chromosomes in
(A) (B)
most cells.
(C) (D)

63. Most sedimentary rocks start forming when grains of clay, silt, or sandy
(A) (B) (C)
settle in river valleys or on the bottoms of lakes and oceans.
(D)

64. The total thickness of the ventricular walls of the heart are about
(A) (B) (C)
three times that of the atria.
(D)

65. The type of jazz known as "swing" was introduced by Duke Ellington
(A) (B)
when he wrote and records "It Don't Mean a Thing If It Ain't Got
(C) (D)
That Swing."

66. The bones of mammals, not alike those of other vertebrates, show a
(A) (B) (C)
high degree of differentiation.
(D)

67. The neocortex has evolved more recently then other layers of the brain.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

68. The United States receives a large amount of revenue from taxation of a
(A) (B) (C) (D)
tobacco products.

69. Much fats are composed of one molecule of glycerin combined with
(A) (B)
three molecules of fatty acids.
(C) (D)

70. The capital of the Confederacy was originally in Mobile, but they were
(A) (B) (C)
moved to Richmond.
(D)

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. Deep in the Rio Bec area of Mexico's Yucatan Peninsula ....
A. does a 1,250-year-old pyramid lie
B. a 1,250-year-old pyramid lie
C. lies a 1,250-year-old pyramid
D. is a 1,250-year-old pyramid lying

72. The architecture and pottery uncovered in .... revealed Middle Eastern cultural relationships.
A. this area has B. the areas has
C. area have D. this area have

73. The Pacific Crest Trail is America's ....
A. longest footpath B. the long footpath
C. footpath the longest one D. the longest footpath

74. Air pollution .... almost every major city in the world.
A. that now afflicts B. it now afflicts
C. now afflicts D. what now afflicts.

75. Today, "carpet" refers to floor coverings that reach from wall to wall .... "rug" refers to a piece of material that covers only one section of the floor.
A. therefore B. whereas C. in as much as D. among

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *They are investigating the scandal.*
A. The scandal are being investigated.
B. They are looking after the scandal.
C. The scandal is being looked into.
D. They are taking on the scandal.

77. *If only I had not met you.*

A. I wish I had met you. B. I regret to meet you.

C. I hoped I would not meet you. D. I regret meeting you.

78. *She was wearing a raincoat to avoid getting wet.*

A. Avoiding getting wet means to wear a raincoat.

B. For to avoid getting wet, she was wearing a raincoat.

C. She was wearing a raincoat in order not to get wet.

D. She was wearing a raincoat for to avoid getting wet.

79. *He decided not to go to university and went to work in a restaurant.*

A. Despite of going to university he went to work in a restaurant.

B. He went to work in a restaurant in stead of going to university.

C. In stead going to university, he went to work in a restaurant.

D. He decided to work in a restaurant because he liked it.

80. *You never listen carefully to my instructions.*

A. You never pay attention to my instructions.

B. If you pay attention to my instructions.

C. Listen carefully to my instructions!

D. You seldom pay listen carefully to my instructions.

UNIT 14

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

PHRASAL VERBS

* Bring up: nuôi dạy
    Ví dụ: We brought up this child.
* Carry out: thực hiện
    Ví dụ: You haven't carried out my instructions.
* Call off: hủy bỏ
    Ví dụ: We have decided to call off the match.
* Clear up: dọn dẹp, trở nên tốt hơn
    Ví dụ: Could you clear up your room please?
    The weather is clearing up.
* Fill in: điền vào, thế chỗ của ai
    Ví dụ: Can you fill in this form please?
    Our teacher was ill, so Mr. Frost filled in.
* Find out: biết được, phát hiện ra
    Ví dụ: I want to find out what happened
* Give away: cho, hiến tặng, cho ai biết, tiết lộ
    Ví dụ: The millionaire gave all his money away.
    Jim asked me not to give her secret away.
* Give up: bỏ, từ bỏ
    Ví dụ: I've decided to give up eating meat.
    After trying hard, George finally gave up
* Hold up: cướp
    Ví dụ: Two masked men held up the bank.
* Knock out: hạ đo ván
    Ví dụ: The blow on the head knocked me out.
* Leave out: gạt ra, loại bỏ ra
    Ví dụ: I always leave out the difficult exercises.
* Look up: tra cứu, đang trở nên tốt hơn
    Ví dụ: I have to look this word up in my dictionary.
    Things are looking up.
* Make up: bịa ra, làm lành với nhau
    Ví dụ: I think you made this story up.
    The couple quarrelled but then made up.

* Pick up: đến đón ai đó

Ví dụ: I'll pick you up at six.

* Put aside: để dành

Ví dụ: Harry puts money aside every week for his holiday.

* Put off: hoãn lại, làm cho ai nhụt chí, khiến ai không còn muốn làm gì đó nữa

Ví dụ: They put the meetng off until Thursday.
The smell of fish put me off my tea.

* Put up: cho ai ở lại nhà

Ví dụ: If you come to Florence I can put you up.

* Show around: hướng dẫn ai đi tham quan, dắt ai đi xem

Ví dụ: Let me show you around the new building.

* Take over: tiếp quản một công ti, đảm nhận vị trí / công việc của ai

Ví dụ: A German company took us over last year.
If you are tired, I'll take over.

* Take up: tham gia/bắt đầu một thú tiêu khiển...

Ví dụ: I've decided to take up tennis.

* Tear up: xé vụn ra từng mảnh

Ví dụ: Wendy tore up Alan's letters.

* Think over: cân nhắc

Ví dụ: Please think over our offer.

* Try out: dùng thử

Ví dụ: Have you tried out the new computer?

* Turn down: từ chối

Ví dụ: Paul was offered the job but he turned it down.

* Wear out: khiến ai mệt lử

Ví dụ: All this work has wom me out.

* Work out: tìm ra giải pháp

Ví dụ: This is a difficult problem, I can't work it out.

* Break down: hỏng

Ví dụ: The car broke down on the motorway.

* Break out: nổ ra

Ví dụ: The war broke out unexpectedly.

* Come out: được xuất bản

Ví dụ: Her new book came out last week.

* Draw up: dừng lại, soạn thảo

Ví dụ: Suddenly an ambulance drew up outside.
My lawyer is drawing up a contract for us.

* Fall out: cãi vả nhau

Ví dụ: Charles and Maria have fallen out again.

* Get away: chạy thoát

Ví dụ: The bank robbers got away in a stolen van.

* Give in: nhượng bộ, đầu hàng

Ví dụ: She pleaded with me, and I finally gave in.

* Go off: (bom, súng) nổ

Ví dụ: Everyone panicked when the bomb went off

* Look out: hãy coi chừng

Ví dụ: Look out! There's a car coming!

* Set in: khởi đầu, kéo dài

Ví dụ: I think the rain has set in for the day.

* Show off: khoe khoang

Ví dụ: You always show off at parties.

* Take off: cất cánh

Ví dụ: Your plane takes off at 6.00.

* Turn up: đến, xuất hiện, bật (âm thanh) lớn lên

Ví dụ: Guess who turned up at our party?
Can you turn up the sound?

* Wear off: nhạt đi, tan đi

Ví dụ: When the drug wears off you may feel pain.

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1. A. cattle B. caress C. miraculous D. cancel
2. A. hostess B. ghost C. hostage D. hostie
3. A. said B. maid C. baize D. bait
4. A. advice B. advantage C. advance D. advent
5. A. question B. division C. television D. decision

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. obstacle B. reality C. external D. ashamed
7. A. solidify B. referee C. economy D. technician
8. A. ethical B. triangle C. intimacy D. behaviour
9. A. horizon B. theory C. appreciate D. specific
10. A. associate B. introductory C. continental D. revolution

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. Brian .... at our dinner party wearing a pink bow tie.
A. wore out B. showed off C. turned up D. tried out

12. David's wife is bound to .... the truth sooner or later.
A. find out B. come out C. make up D. give up

13. You don't have to decide now, you can ....
A. put it aside B. call it off C. tear it up D. think it over

14. Pat was caught by the police, but Martin ....
A. gave in B. gave up C. got away D. held up

15. After the quarrel, we kissed and ....
A. cleared up B. looked up C. made up D. put up

16. Why exactly did the war .... between the two countries?
A. break out B. set in C. go off D. call off

17. After a long day at work many people felt ....
A. broken down B. worn out C. knocked out D. turned down

18. I've just been offered a new job! Things are ....
A. turning up B. clearing up C. making up D. looking up

19. In the end I .... the form in disgust, and threw it away.
A. filled in B. worked out C. tore up D. put off

20. I was interested in buying the car, but a friend ....
A. put me off B. turned me down
C. showed me around D. gave me away

21. "I'll call .... you at six o'clock," said James.
A. by B. up C. for D. in

22. If you require any more .... about the holiday, please telephone us.
A. description B. information C. news D. fact

23. A copy of our spring brochure is .... with this letter.
A. combine B. attached C. delivered D. enclosed

24. Too much exercise can be harmful but walking is good .... you.
A. for B. by C. to D. with

25. The salesman showed us .... the washing machine.
A. for using B. how to use C. the working of D. to work

26. This ticket .... one person to the museum.
A. permits B. admits C. enters D. allows

27. We had .... reached the church when we saw everyone leaving.
A. quite B. enough C. rather D. almost

28. Travelling to Paris .... air is quicker than driving.
A. by B. on C. over D. through

29. On holiday I .... always on the beach when the weather is fine.
A. am B. was C. were D. be

30. It is far too hot today for you .... the garden.
A. to dig B. digging C. for digging D. have dug

31. Hugh Jones had never married, choosing to remain .... all his life.
A. separate B. single C. individual D. divorce

32. The Blackhams live in the house .... the blue door.
A. with B. where C. whose D. which

33. A passer-by who actually witnessed the robbery .... now been found.
A. was B. had C. has D. is

34. Our hotel is .... walking distance of the sea.
A. close B. inside C. near D. within

35. I chose these curtains because they are my .... shade of red.
A. favourite B. popular C. fancy D. loveable

36. ....you get to the Red Lion pub you will have to stop and ask for direction.
A. While B. Where C. When D. There

37. I will...................... the idea with the other teachers and see what they think about it.
A. explain B. argue C. discuss D. talk

38. It will......................be Christmas.
A. soon B. fast C. quick D. next

39. We will always....................the wonderful winter holiday we had in Austria.
A. remind B. rethink C. remember D. reflect

40. Mr White......................the company in the way he wanted to.
A. owned B. ruled C. commanded D. ran

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. *Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất*

In 1723 there arrived in Philadelphia a penniless young man, eager for work and for knowledge. As the years passed, this man, Benjamin

Franklin, contributed greatly to his city and to his country. He became a printer and a publisher, and a learned man in many subjects. He also helped to spread learning by establishing a public library and by founding the American Philosophical Society, which is an important academy of great scholars to this day.

Franklin initiated many improvements in the city of Philadelphia, making it one of the world's cities to have paved and lighted streets as well as police force and a fire-fighting company. He also made many practical inventions such as the Franklin stove, which was a very efficient heater, and the lighting rod to protect building in electric storms. His scientific work with electricity earn Franklin world fame.

Franklin played an important role in the early history of the United States. He took part in drawing up the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution. He was the first ambassador to France, and he helped negotiate the treaty of 1783, which ended the Revolutionary War.

As an active member and as president of the Abolitionist Society, Franklin devoted the last years of his life to the movement to end slavery.

41. When Franklin arrived in Philadelphia in 1723, he was

A. rich	B. well-off
C. neither rich nor poor	D. very poor

42. How did Franklin help to spread learning?
   A. He was eager to work and knowledge
   B. He became a printer and a publisher
   C. He contributed to his city and his country
   D. He established a public library and founded the American Philosophical Society.
43. What made Franklin famous all over the world?
   A. The Franklin stove
   B. The lighting rod
   C. The fire-fighting company
   D. His scientific work with electricity
44. Which of the following statements is not true?
   A. Franklin alone drew up the Declaration of Independence.
   B. Franklin was one of those eminent Americans who drew up the Declaration of Independence.
   C. Franklin was the first American ambassador to France.
   D. Franklin helped negotiate the treaty of 1783.

45. In what was Franklin active during the last years of his life?
A. the Revolutionary war C. his practical inventions
B. his scientific work D. the abolitionist movement

B. *Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau*

THE UNITED NATIONS

In 1945 leaders from 51 countries met in San Francisco, California, and organized The United Nations (often called the UN). World War II had just (46)...................... Millions of people had died, and there was (47)...................... everywhere. People hoped they could (48)...................... a future of world peace through this new organization.

The main United Nations Organization is in New York City, but the UN has a "family" of its (49)...................... organizations allover the world. These organizations try to provide a better life (50)...................... everyone. One example is UNICEF, an organization which provides food, (51)...................... care and many other services to poor children (52)......................they live. Another example is the World Health Organization, which provides medical programs all over the world.

There are thousands of UN workers in developing countries. They work as planners to increase (53)...................... in farming and industry. They give medical services, improve education programs, and (54)...................... scientific information. They develop programs that provide jobs and better (55)...................... conditions. They help countries (56)......................their population growth.

The United Nations Organization (57)...................... large international conferences, where people meet to discuss important world (58)...................... One conference was about the uses and ownership of oceans. (59)...................... was about women. There are also International Years. In these special years, people work together to (60)...................... situations and solve problems.

46. A. finished B. ended C. terminated D. stopped
47. A. destruction B. abolishment C. ruin D. dilapidation
48. A. produce B. construct C. design D. build
49. A. united B. connected C. related D. attached
50. A. with B. for C. about D. to
51. A. medical B. medicinal C. healthy D. hygiene
52. A. any place B. anywhere C. wherever D. everywhere
53. A. commodities B. products C results D. output

54. A. broadcast B. spread C. advertise D. generate
55. A. living B. lively C. life D. lifelike
56. A. reduce B. compress C. control D. decrease
57. A. have B. keeps C. promotes D. holds
58. A. issues B. matters C. affairs D. tasks
59. A. Others B. Another C. The other D. The latter
60. A. heighten B. polish C. improve D. elevate

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. Mosquitoes will accepts the malaria parasite at only one stage of the
(A) (B) (C)
parasite's complex life cycle.
(D)

62. The counterpart of a negative electrons is the positive proton.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

63. Alexander Hamilton's advocacy of a strong national government brought
(A) (B)
he into bitter conflict with Thomas Jefferson.
(C) (D)

64. There are more than eighty-four million specimens in the National
(A) (B)
Museum of Natural History's collection of biological, geological,
(C)
archeological, and anthropology treasures.
(D)

65. After George Washington married widow Martha Custis, the couple comes
(A) (B) (C)
to reside at Mount Vernon.
(D)

66. Rubberized asphalt can hardly be classified as cutting edge at this
(A) (B) (C)
stage in their development.
(D)

67. Rhesus monkeys exhibit patterns of shyness similar to that in humans.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

68. In space, with no gravity for muscles to work against, the body
(A) (B) (C)
becomes weakly.
(D)

69. Fort Jefferson, in the Dry Tortugas off the southern tip of Florida,
(A) (B)
can be reach only by boat or plane.
(C) (D)

70. Quarter horses were developed in eighteenth-century Virginia to race
(A) (B)
on courses short of about a quarter of a mile in length.
(C) (D)

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. Last year, Matt earned........................his brother, who has a better position.
A. twice as much as
B. twice more than
C. twice as many as
D. twice as more as

72. ...., he would have been able to pass the exam.
A. Is he studied more
B. If he were studying to a greater degree
C. Studying more
D. Had he studied more

73. Mr. Duncan does not know .... the lawn mower after they had finished using it.
A. where did they put
B. where they did put
C. where they put
D. where to put

74. The facilities of the older hospital ....
A. is as good or better than the new hospital
B. are as good or better that the-new hospital
C. are as good as or better than the new hospital
D. are as good as or better than those of the new hospital

75. Of the two new teachers, one is experienced and ....
A. the others are not
B. another is enexperienced
C. the other is not
D. other lacks experience

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *The coffee was* so *strong that I couldn't drink it.*
A. It was such a strong coffee that I couldn't drink it.
B. The coffee was too strong for me to drink.

C. It was coffee so strong that I couldn't drink it.

D. So strong coffee it was that I couldn't drink it.

77. *I found the drama interesting to watch, but my sister didn't.*

A. Although I found the drama interesting to watch, but my sister didn't.

B. I found the drama interesting to watch, while my sister wasn't.

C. While my sister did not find the drama interesting, I liked watching it.

D. Both my sister and I found the drama interesting.

78. *The workers only complain because of their unfair treatment.*

A. Were the workers fairly treated, they wouldn't complain.

B. The workers complain because their employees are unfair.

C. If the workers are treated fairly, they will not complain.

D. Are the workers treated fairly, they will not complain.

79. *I expect you were fully satisfied with the results by the end of the display.*

A. By the end of the display you must have been fully satisfied.

B. You must be completely satisfied with the results by the end of the display.

C. At the end of the display you must have been quite happy.

D. You were fully satisfied when the display came to an end.

80. *The next door neighbour is a singer and he often comes home very late at night.*

A. The next door neighbour, a singer, used to come home very late at night.

B. As a singer, the next door neighbour can come home very late at night.

C. The next door neighbour who is a singer often comes home very late at night.

D. The next door neighbour often comes home very late at night is a singer.

UNIT 15

WOMEN IN SOCIETY

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

Cut down on: cắt giảm

Ví dụ: I've decided to cut down on smoking.

Catch up with: bắt kịp

Ví dụ: They are too far ahead for us to catch up with them.

* Come up against: gặp phải

Ví dụ: I'm afraid we've come up against a problem we can't solve.

* Come up with: tìm ra phát hiện ra

Ví dụ: Have you come up with an answer yet?

* Drop in on: ghé thăm ai

Ví dụ: I dropped in on Bill and Sheila on my way home.

* Face up to: đối mặt với

Ví dụ: You must face up to reality!

* Feel up to: cảm thấy khỏe để làm gì

Ví dụ: You must feel up to going to work.

* Get away with: trốn thoát, thoát được

Ví dụ: Jack stole the money and got away with it.

* Get along/on with: hòa hợp với, có quan hệ tốt với

Ví dụ: Do you get along with your new boss?

* Get on with: tiếp tục công việc

Ví dụ: Stop talking and get on with your work!

* Get out of: tránh được

Ví dụ: I managed to get out of working late.

* Get round to: thu xếp được thời gian để làm gì

Ví dụ: I haven't got round to decorating yet.

* Get up to: bày trò quậy

Ví dụ: What has young Bill been getting up to?

* Go in for: chơi thú tiêu khiển gì đó

Ví dụ: Do you go in for sailing?

* Grow out of: trưởng thành đến tuổi không còn làm gì đó nữa

Ví dụ: Julie has grown out of playing with dolls.

* Keep up with: theo kịp

Ví dụ: You're going too fast! I can't keep up with you!

* Look down on: khinh thường ai đó

Ví dụ: Our neighbour look down on anyone without a car.

* Look up to: tôn trọng ai đó

Ví dụ: I really look up to my teacher.

* Look forward to: mong chờ

Ví dụ: We are looking forward to our holiday.

* Make up for: bù cho, đền bù cho

Ví dụ: The wonderful dinner made up for the bad service.

* Put up with: chịu đựng

Ví dụ: I can't put up with these screaming children!

* Run out of: hết, cạn

Ví dụ: Oh dear, we've run out of petrol!

* Stand up for: tự bảo vệ mình

Ví dụ: You must learn to stand up for yourself!

* Ask after: hỏi thăm ai đó

Ví dụ: Jim asked after you yesterday.

* Call for: đến đón ai

Ví dụ: I'll call for you at six.

* Call on: đến thăm

Ví dụ: I called on some friends in Plymouth.

* Come across: tình cờ tìm thấy

Ví dụ: Joe came across this old painting in the attic.

* Come into: thừa hưởng, thừa kế

Ví dụ: Sue came into a large sum of money.

* Count on: dựa vào ai đó

Ví dụ: I'm counting on you to help me.

* Deal with: giải quyết

Ví dụ: How would you deal with the traffic problem?

* Do without: xoay xở được mà không cần cái gì đó

Ví dụ: We'll have to do without a holiday this year.

* Get at: đề nghị, muốn nói điều gì

Ví dụ: What are you getting at?

* Get over: bình phục

Ví dụ: Barry has got over his illness now.

* Go over: thảo luận chi tiết

Ví dụ: Let's go over our plan once more.

* Join in: tham gia vào, đóng góp vào

Ví dụ: Try to join in the lesson as much as you can.

* Live on: sống nhờ vào

Ví dụ: They live on the money her father gives them.

* Look into: xem xét, điều tra

Ví dụ: The government is looking into the problem.

* Look round: đi ngắm cảnh, đi thăm thú

Ví dụ: Let's look round the town today.

* Make for: đi về hướng nào đó

Ví dụ: Where are you making for exactly?

* Pick on: chăm vào ai mà phạt

Ví dụ: My teacher is always picking on me.

* Run into: tình cờ gặp

Ví dụ: I ran into Steve in the supermarket yesterday.

* See about: thu xếp

Ví dụ: We'll have to see about getting you an office.

* See to: tham dự, đảm nhận công việc gì đó

Ví dụ: Can you see to the dog's food?

* Stand for: chịu đựng, ra ứng cử

Ví dụ: I won't stand for such rudeness!
Andrew is standing for parliament.

* Take after: giống ai đó

Ví dụ: Helen takes after her mother.

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại.

1. A. degree B. describe C. devil D. develop
2. A. creation B. creature C. feature D. please
3. A. blood B. fool C. food D. pool
4. A. lonely B. alone C. crone D. shone
5. A. mine B. examine C. determine D. discipline

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. musical B. eliminate C. challenging D. government
7. A. sensible B. variety C. temper D. devil
8. A. conspicuous B. miraculous C. abnormality D. potential
9. A. accessible B. surgical C. ancestor D. military
10. A. redundant B. photographer C. financial D. electronic

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. The weather was fine, and everyone was...................... the coast.
A. going in for B. making for C. joining in D. seeing about

12. I was passing their house, so I...................... Claire and Michael.
A. dropped in on B. came up with C. got on with D. ran into

13. I don't really...................... winter sports very much.
A. deal with B. face up to C. go in for D. get round to

14. Losing my job was a great shock, but I think I'm...................... it.
A. seeing to B. putting up with
C. standing for D. getting over

15. Sheila's gone to...................... having a new phone installed.
A. see about B. deal with C. get round to D. ask after

16. I've had to...................... a lot of insulting behaviour from you!
A. look down on B. put up with C. stand up for D. get on with

17. The hotel was terrible, but the wonderful beach .... our disappointment.
A. got over B. faced up to C. saw to D. made up for

18. Jack has decided to...................... the time he spends watching television.
A. run out of B. see to C. cut down on D. come up with

19. There isn't any sugar, I'm afraid. You'll have to ....
A. run out B. put up with C. do without D. make for

20. How much money do you manage to ....?
A. come into B. go in for C. deal with D. live on

21. The house was burgled while the family was .... in a card game.
A. entertained B. buried C. busy D. absorbed

22. No one is so .... as the person who has no wish to learn.
A. unwise B. ignorant C. useless D. intelligent

23. He wrote his name .... and carefully at the top of the paper.
A. seriously B. largely C. clearly D. attentively

24. Normally he is rather .... but sometimes he talks freely about himself.
A. sociable B. reserved C. serious D. peaceful

25. Although only of .... intelligence, he speaks four languages fluently.
A. average B. middle C. minor D. high

26. He sends his .... wishes for your future happiness.
A. honest B. deepest C. sincere D. many

27. The guide is .... a line of tourists through the narrow passage with the help of his torch.
A. conducting B. taking C. leading D. guiding

28. He took a .... with him to clean the windscreen on his car.
A. garment B. cloth C. clothing D. towel

29. In .... the room resembles the letter L.
A. form B. pattern C. formation D. shape

30. Why are you always so..................? You never smile or look cheerful.
A. miserable B. sorry C. unfortunate D. angry

31. The mechanic examined the car engine......................but could find nothing wrong with it.
A. throughout B. exactly C. thoroughly D. altogether

32. Angus Graham is the person who can advise you best ...., he is coming here tomorrow.
A. It is true B. Even so
C. In effect D. As a matter of fact

33. The police must now .... the escaped convict in the surrounding countries.
A. search B. look after C. look for D. be in search of

34. Your grandfather is rather tired so do not...................... your visit.
A. prolong B. lengthen C. delay D. shorten

35. As we can wait no longer for the delivery of your order, we have to .... it.
A. postpone B. refuse C. delay D. cancel

36. He has recently got an interesting .... in a textile factory.
A. employment B. job C. work D. occupation

37. With its expensive furniture and carefully-chosen colour scheme the room looked quire ....
A. luxurious B. luxury C. convenient D. luxuriant

38. Only thoroughly unpleasant people leave the...................... of their picnics to spoil the appearance of the countryside.
A. rest B. remainder C. remains D. remnants

39. She studies many magazines and books about fashion, entertaining and correct social behaviour as she wants to appear ....
A. fashionable B. sophisticated C. elegant D. polished

40. Many of the earliest...................... into the United States established large plantations.
A. immigrants B. exiles C. migrants D. emigrants

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. *Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất*

Shopping for clothes is not the same experience for a man as it is for a woman. A man goes shopping because he needs something. His purpose is settled and decided in advance. He knows what he wants and his objective is to find it and buy it; the price is a secondary consideration. All men simply walk into a shop and ask the assistant for what they want. If the shop has it in stock, the salesman promptly produces it, and the business of trying it on proceeds at once. All being well, the deal can be and often is completed in less than five minutes, with hardly any chat and to everyone's satisfaction.

For a man, slight problems may begin when the shop does not have what he wants, or does not have exactly what he wants. In that case the salesman, as the name implies, tries to sell the customer something else – he offers the nearest he can to the article required. No good salesman brings out such a substitute bluntly; he does so with skill and polish. "I know this jacket is not the style you want, sir, but would you like to try it for size. It happens to be the colour you mentioned." Few men have patience with this treatment, and the usual response is: "This is the right colour and may be the right size, but I should be wasting my time and yours by trying it on."

Now how does a woman go about buying clothes? In almost every respect she does so in the possible way. Her shopping is not often based on need. She has never fully made up her mind what she wants, and she is only "having a look round". She is always open to persuasion; indeed she sets great store by what the saleswoman tells her, even by what companions tell her. She will try on any number of things. Uppermost, in her mind is the thought of finding something that anyone thinks suits her. Contrary to a lot of jokes, most women have an excellent sense of when they buy clothes. They are always on the lookout for the unexpected bargain. Faced with a roomful of dresses, a woman may easily spend an hour going from one rail to another, to and fro, often retracing her steps, before selecting the dresses she wants to try on. It is a laborious process, but apparently any enjoyable one. Most dress shops provide chairs for the waiting husbands.

41. When a man is buying clothes.
    A. he buys cheap things, regardless of quality.
    B. he chooses things that others recommend.
    C. he does not mind how much he has to pay for the right things.
    D. he buys good quality things, so long as they are not too dear.

42. What do men care about the fit of new clothes?
    A. They like their clothes to be bigger than the average size.
    B. Most men just assume that the size is right for them.
    C. They make sure a thing fits before they buy it.
    D. They do not worry whether a thing fits well or not.

43. What does a man do when he does not get exactly what he wants?
    A, He buys a similar thing of the colour he wants.
    B. He usually does not buy anything.
    C. At least two of his requirements must be met before he buys.
    D. So long as the style is right, he buys the thing.

44. What does the passage tell us about women shoppers for clothes?
    A. They welcome suggestions from anyone.
    B. Women rarely consider buying cheap clothes.
    C. Women often buy things without giving the matter proper thought.
    D. They listen to advice but never take it.

45. What is the most obvious difference between men and women shoppers?
    A. The fact that men do not try clothes on in a shop.
    B. Women bargain for their clothes, but men do not.
    C. Women stand up to shop, but men sit down.
    D. The time they take over buying clothes.

B. ***Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau***

"Equal pay for equal work" is a phrase used by the American women who complain about (46)..................... they feel is unjust treatment by society. Clearly it is unfair, they say, (47)..................... women to be paid less than men for the same work.

People who hold the (48)..................... view (mainly men) have an answer to this. They say that men have more responsibilities than women: a married man is expected to (49)..................... money to support his family and to make the important family decisions, and (50)....................., it is right for men to be paid more. There are some people who hold (51)..................... stronger views than this and are against women (52)............. ...... at all. When wives go out to work, they say, the home and the children are (53)..................... If women are encouraged by equal pay to take full-time jobs, they will be unable to do the things they are best at doing: making a comfortable home and bringing (54)..................... children. They will have to give up their traditional (55)..................... in society.

This is (56)..................... what they want to give up, the women who disagree say. They want to escape from the limited place which society expects them to fill, and to have freedom to choose (57)..................... a career and a home-life, or a mixture of the two. Women have the right not only (58)..................... equal pay but also equal opportunities.

These women have expressed their opinions forcefully by using the famous statement about human rights in the American Declaration of Independence of 1776: "all men are created equal." They (59)..................... that the meaning of this sentence (60)..................... and is "all human beings are created equal"

46. A. those B. that C. which D. what
47. A. because B. for C. when D. if
48. A. conflicting B. contrary C. contrast D. opposite
49. A. acquire B. obtain C. earn D. gain
50. A. obviously B. therefore C. however D. still
51. A. even B. so C. such D. also
52 A. that work B. who work C. working D. to work
53. A. not cared B. neglected C. ignored D. omitted
54. A. up B. in C. out D. on
55. A. position B. post C. place D. status
56. A. accurately B. correctly C. exactly D. precisely
57. A. between B. from C. both D. among
58. A. of B. about C. for D. to

59. A. point out B. declare C. announce D. express
60. A. must be B. will be C. has been D. was

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) được gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. Since the dawn of agriculture 9,000 years ago, only a few animal
(A) (B) (C)
species had been domesticated.
(D)

62. The Betataken House Ruins at Navajo National Monument is among the
(A)
largest and most elaborate cliff dwellings in the country.
(B) (C) (D)

63. The island of Kauai has much streams, some of which have worn
(A) (B) (C)
deep canyons into the rock.
(D)

64. It is a common observation that liquids will soak through some
(A) (B)
materials but not through other.
(C) (D)

65. Surrounded by forested mountain slopes are the town of Telluride, a
(A) (B)
former gold-mining town 7,500 feet above sea level.
(C) (D)

66. The newsreels of Hearst Metronome News, which formed part of every
(A)
moviegoer's experience in the era before television offer an unique
(B) (C)
record of the events of the 1930s.
(D)

67. Probably the best known of all dinosaurs, the Tyrannosaurus was larger
(A) (B) (C)
and last of the meat-eating carnosaurs.
(D)

68. Unlikely gas sport balloons, hot air balloons do not have nets.
(A) (B) (C) (D)

69. Born in Massachusetts in 1852, Albert Farbanks has begun making
(A) (B) (C)
banjos in Boston in the late 1870s.
(D)

70. Methane in wetlands comes from soil bacteria that consumes organic
(A) (B) (C)
plant matter.
(D)

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. The triple function of Bodiam Castle's moat was to defensive, decorative, and ....

A. to double the impression of impregnability
B. to be double the inpression of impregnability
C. double the impression of impregnability
D. for doubling the impression of impregnability

72. .... is that a chicken stand up to lay its eggs.

A. Many people don't realize
B. What many people don't realize
C. It is that mny people don't realize
D. Because many people don't realze

73. The tiger heard the splashing, rolled into ambush position, and crouched down in the grass ....

A. readied itself to attack
B. made itself ready for the attack
C. to ready itself and attack
D. to ready itself for the attack

74. .... before the stock chick moves even six inches in the nest.

A. Just over five months is
B. It takes just over five months
C. When just five months are over
D. That it takes just over five months

75. Thor Heyerdah .... from Peru in a trail balsa craft to prove his theory of South American migration to Polynesia.
A. set sail B. who set sail C. he set sail D. whom set sail

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *You should be tolerant of other people's weaknesses.*
A. You should make allowances for other people's weaknesses.
B. It should be tolerated of other people's weaknesses.
C. Other people's weaknesses should be tolerant.
D. You should be tolerable to other people's weaknesses.

77. *The bus conductor said, 'What is your name?'*
A. The bus conductor said to me what my name was.
B. The bus conductor asked me what was my name.
C. The bus conductor asked me what is my name.
D. The bus conductor wanted to know my name.

78. *She is in danger of losing her job because of her attitude.*
A. She is at risk of losing her job according to her attitude.
B. It is dangerous for her to lose her job to her attitude.
C. Her attitude puts her job at risk.
D. Despite her attitude, she risks losing her job.

79. *Miss Brown was known to be in New York in* 1978.
A. In 1979 Miss Brown wished to live in New York.
B. Miss Brown was quite famous in New York in 1978.
C. In 1978 New York was well known to Miss Brown.
D. It's a fact that Miss Brown was in New York in 1978.

80. I *wish David was playing for us today.*
A. We're lucky that David's playing for us today.
B. If David's playing for us today, we'll win.
C. I'm sorry David isn't in our team today.
D. I hope David will manage to get in the team today.

UNIT 16 THE ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH EAST ASIAN NATIONS

A. HƯỚNG DẪN NGỮ PHÁP

ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF TIME

* Các mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian thường được bắt đầu bởi những trạng từ **after, before, as, as soon as, once, since, until, when, while, whenever**:

- Buy your ticket **as soon as** you reach the station.
- My family, **once** they saw the mood I was in, left me completely alone.
- Drop by **whenever** you get the chance.
- We came in **just as** it started to rain.
- Wait **until** you are called.

* Ta có thể sử dụng hiện tại phân từ hay quá khứ phân từ khi mệnh đề thời gian được giới thiệu bằng các trạng từ: **once, until, when, whenever, while**.

- Once having made a promise, you should keep it.
- The dog stayed at the entrance until told to come in.
- When being asked to answer the question, he stood up.

* To-infinitive clauses (mệnh đề nguyên mẫu) không chứa trạng từ chỉ thời gian và chủ ngữ cũng có thể có vai trò diễn tả thời gian khi hành động ở mệnh đề phụ là hệ quả của hành động ở mệnh đề chính:

- I rushed to the door, only to discover that it was locked and barred.
- I woke up one morning to find the house in an uproar.

* Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian có vai trò thiết lập mối quan hệ về thời gian giữa hành động trong mệnh đề chính và hành động trong mệnh đề thời gian. Thời điểm thực hiện hành động trong mệnh đề chính có thể trước thời điểm thực hiện hành động trong mệnh đề thời gian (sử dụng trạng từ **until**), có thể đồng thời (sử dụng trạng từ **while**) hay là sau (sử dụng **after**). Để diễn tả mối quan hệ thời gian mang tính kéo dài, ta dùng trạng từ **as soon as** ; khi mối quan hệ thời gian mang tính tái diễn thì ta lại dùng **whenever**.

Lưu ý: Trong các mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian, người ta không sử dụng tất cả các thì tương lai. Để diễn tả các thời điểm khi các hành động diễn ra trong tương lai thì ta dùng các thì hiện tại tương đương để thay thế cho các thì tương lai.

B. PHẦN LUYỆN TẬP

I. NGỮ ÂM

Tìm một từ mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại

1. A. shoots B. boots C. meets D. loads
2. A. shops B. mobs C. crops D. maps
3. A. strap B. strange C. strangle D. strategy
4. A. shower B. allow C. below D. plough
5. A. switch B. swim C. answer D. sway

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại

6. A. species B. human C. planet D. exist
7. A. relative B. useful C. favourite D. magazine
8. A. envelope B. festival C. family D. pagoda
9. A. applicant B appliance C. delicate D. surgery
10. A. construction B. description C. aggressive D. consideration

II. NGỮ PHÁP – TỪ VỰNG

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

11. Next week when there......................a full moon, the ocean tides will be higher.
A. is being B. is. C. will be D. will have been

12. While I .... TV last night, a mouse ran across the floor.
A. watch B. watched. C. was watching D, am watching

13. The phone......................constantly since Jack announced his candidacy for president this morning.
A. has been ringing B. rang
C. had rung D. had been ringing

14. The plane's departure was delayed because of mechanical difficulties. When the weary passengers finally boarded the aircraft, many were annoyed and irritable because they...................... in the airport for three and a half hours.
A. are waiting B. were waiting
C. have been waiting D. had been waiting

15. Homestead High School's football team .... a championship until last season, when the new coach led them to take first place in their league.

A. has never won B. is never winning

C. had never been winning D. had never won

16. .... we get to the theatre, the play will have started.

A. As soon as B. Until C. By the time D. Whenever

17. What's the matter? Haven't you started ....?

A. already B. yet C. by now D. soon

18. The trouble with you is that you're.. .... complaining.

A. forever B. often C. still D. each time

19. Can you remember what you were doing......................?

A. the time B. usually C. every day D. at the time

20. The new school opens ....

A. now B. at once C. next week D. day by day

21. I haven't been feeling very well.......................

A. of late B. not long ago C. currently D. by now

22. .... we get to the top of this hill, we'll be all right.

A. Eventually B. Once C. Now D. At the time

23. It's ages...................... I last saw a decent comedy film on television.

A. that B. ago C. since D. when

24. I don't go swimming very much.......................

A. nowadays B. in those days C. recently D. now and again

25. .... we haven't managed to find what we are looking for.

A. To now B. On and off C. Formerly D. So far

26. After the water workers went on strike there was a .... at water.

A drain B shortage C. loss D. decrease

27. As the streets of our cities become busier, people are turning more and to the .... bicycle.

A. historical B. old-fashioned C. old-aged D. elderly

28. .... it was raining heavily he went out without a raincoat.

A. In spite B. In spite of C. However D. Although

29. As far as I'm .... it's quite all right for you to leave early.

A. concerned B. regarded C. consulted D. bothered

30. I expect it will rain again when we're on holiday this year, but at least we are properly prepared......................it this time.

A. about B. at C. with D. for

31. If only he .... told us the truth in the first place, things wouldn't have gone so wrong.

A. had B. has C. would have D. should have

32. I know him by .... but, I have no idea what his name is.
A. sight B. myself C. heart D. chance

33. Mr. Smith was .... in a road accident.
A. wronged B. wounded C. injured D. damaged

34. Is it worth waiting for a table at this restaurant or shall we go .... else?
A. anywhere B. otherwise C. somewhere D. everywhere

35. The picture is ....; the thief will be most disappointed when he tries to sell it!
A. priceless B. invalid C. unprofitable D. worthless

36. I am not sure, but .... I know he has decided to accept the new job in London.
A. according B. on the whole C. as far as D. as long as

37. I can't .... what he's doing; it's so dark down there.
A. see through B. make out C. look into D. show up

38. Do you know what time the train .... to Birmingham?
A. reaches B. gets C. arrives D. comes

39. Having looked the place ...., the gang went away to make their plans.
A. through B. over C. down D. out

40. No child .... the age of sixteen will be admitted to this film.
A. before B. except C. lacking D. below

III. ĐỌC HIỂU

A. *Hãy đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi bên dưới bằng cách chọn phương án đúng nhất*

Today, in many parts of the world, it is customary for people to shake hands upon meeting as gesture of good will. Originally, however, the practice of shaking hands had a more practical purpose.

Shaking hands originated in medieval times. In those days, when a man came on a stranger, he would often automatically reach for his sword with his right hand, in case he had to use the weapon to defend himself. Sometimes, both parties found themselves circling around each other, weapons in hand, until it was mutually agreed that the weapons could be laid aside. Then, the two parties extended their right hands to show they had no weapons, and clasped them. This was the beginning of the handshake.

The custom of shaking hands is not a universal one. In the Orient people have, for centuries, clasped their own hands in front of then upon meeting to show that they held no weapons. In France, a custon developed in which people who met would kiss each other on botl cheeks. The natives of some South Seas islands greet by rubbing noses.

41. The word "both parties" in the second paragraph means
    A. two meals we cook to celebrate a special occasion
    B. two people
    C. two groups of people
    D. two political parties

42. The purpose of shaking hands was
    A. to show that the two parties had no weapons.
    B. just a ceremony showing friendship.
    C. a gesture of good will.
    D. to show that both parties were ready for a fight.

43. To show that one has no intention to fight,
    A. shaking hands has been practiced all over the world.
    B. there have been various ways depending on different culture.
    C. the oriental people kiss each other's hand.
    D. people laid aside their weapons.

44. The practice of shaking hands
    A. is very popular in the world.
    B. used to be popular, but now it is out of date.
    C. is being replaced by other customs.
    D. is considered not to be very polite.

45. The word "came on" in paragraph 2 can best be replaced by
    A. waited for	B. happened to meet
    C. visited	D. attacked

B. *Chọn phương án đúng nhất để điền vào mỗi khoảng trống trong đoạn văn sau*

Have you ever asked yourself what you are working for? If you have ever had the time to (46).......................this taboo question, or put it to others in moments of weakness or confidentiality, you (47).......................well have heard some or all of the (48)....................... It's the money of course, some say with a smile, as if explaining something to a small child. Or it's the satisfaction of (49).......................well done, the sense of achievement behind the clinching of an important (50)....................... I worked as a bus onductor once, and I can't say I (51)......................., the same as I taggered along the swaying gangway trying to (52).......................out ickets without falling over into someone's lap. It's the company of other eople perhaps, but if that is the (53)......................., what about armers? Is it the conversation in the farmyard that keeps them aptivated by the job? Work is power and a sense of status say those 54)...................... have either attained these elusive goals, or feel ggrieved that nobody has yet recognised their leadership 55)...................... We can blame it all on someone else, the family or the axman. I suspect, and I say this under my (56)......................., that most f us work rather as Mr Micawber lived, hoping for something to 57)...................... up. We'll win the pools, and tell the boss what we eally chink. We'll scrape together the (58)...................... and open chat ittle shop we always dreamed of, or go (59)...................... the world, or pend more time in the garden. One day we'll get that (60)...................... ve deserve, but until then at least we have something to do. And we are o busy doing it that we won't have time to wonder why.

46. A. propose B. meditate C. consider D. launch
47. A. might B. can C. will D. should
48. A. below B. rest C. following D. latter
49. A. a work B. a job C. a task D. an effort
50. A. deal B. position C. job D. engagement
51. A. enjoyed B. wished C. hoped D. felt
52. A. make B. turn C. issue D. give
53. A. one B. case C. question D. former
54. A. people B. must C. who D. to
55. A. qualities B. status C. property D. requirements
56. A. oath B. suspicion C. breath D. pressure
57. A. move B. turn C. ease D. end
58. A. resources B. opportunities C. rest D. money
59. A. round B. over C. into D. to
60. A. ambition B. station C. vocation D. promotion

IV. TÌM LỖI SAI

Hãy xác định một lỗi sai trong số các từ (hoặc cụm từ) đượ
gạch chân ở mỗi câu sau.

61. The Congressional Medal of Honor, instituted at the height of the Civil
(A)
War, is today a highest decoration for gallantry in the United Slates.
(B) (C) (D)

62. High blood pressure results from either an increased output of blood
(A) (B)
the heart and an increased resistance to its flow through tiny from
(C) (D)
branches of the arteries.

63. When the U.S. government's library was burned by the British in 1814,
(A) (B)
former President Thomas Jefferson donated 6.487 of their own
(C) (D)
books to start the present day Library of Congress.

64. James A. Garfield has become the twentieth president of the United
(A) (B)
States in 1881 and was assassinated later in that year.
(C) (D)

65. Mambas, poisonous African snakes that come from the same family as
(A) (B) (C)
cobras, possess an extreme potent venom.
(D)

66. Not untii the discovery of Pluto's moon Charon was many of the
(A) (B) (C)
characteristics of the planet Pluto evident.
(D)

67. Scorpions, which are normally lone, have developed a cautious mating
(A) (B)
ritual because they are not immune to their own poison.
(C) (D)

68. The diameter of the Sun is more than one hundred times greater than
(A) (B) (C)

the Earth.
(D)

69. In the mid-18th century, American, Russian, and Canadian hunters
(A)
on the Pacific coast of North America annihilated almost the sea
(B) (C)
otter in order to collect the pelts.
(D)

70. Pat Garrett, who shot and killed Billy the Kid on July 14, 1881,
(A)
later did his living as a Texas Ranger.
(B) (C) (D)

V. CẤU TRÚC

Chọn phương án đúng nhất để hoàn chỉnh các câu sau

71. .... is essential for the plant life of the Amazon Basin.
A. It is an adequate rainfall B. An adequate rainfall
C. Though an adequate rainfall D. Although an adequate rainfall

72. The Mediterranean monk seal is distinguished from the more familiar gray seal by ....
A. is a size B. its size C. is its size D. is size

73. .... places which attract so many art lovers as Florence, Italy.
A. Fewer B. As few C. There are few D. That fewer

74. .... numerous at the turn of the century, the number of tigers in India had fallen to 2,500 by 1969.
A. They were B. It was C. Although D. Not only

75. .... that F.W Frohawk made his greatest contribution to the field of natural history during the Victorian period.
A. It was as a butterfly illustrator
B. He was as a butterfly illustrator
C. A butterfly illustrator
D. When he was a butterfly illustrator

Chọn câu có nghĩa gần nhất với câu cho sẵn (in nghiêng).

76. *There is very little chance of them winning the game.*
    - A. It is very likely that they will win the game.
    - B. There is likelihood that they will little win the game.
    - C. It is highly likely that they will not win the game.
    - D. They have none chances of winning the game.

77. *In the hope of finding the money they didn't call the police.*
    - A. They found the money, so there was no need to call the police.
    - B. They thought they might find the money, so the police weren't called.
    - C. They knew they would find the money, so they didn't call the police.
    - D. If they found the money or not, they wouldn't call the police.

78. *Susan ate even more sweets than Mary did.*
    - A. Mary ate many sweets but Susan ate still more.
    - B. Susan ate many sweets but Mary ate more.
    - C. Neither Mary nor Susan ate more than one or two sweets.
    - D. Mary was still eating sweets when Susan stopped.

79. *Bob said that my new hairstyle was nice.*
    - A. Bob thought much of my new hairstyle.
    - B. Bob congratulated me on my new hairstyle.
    - C. Bob complimented me on my new hairstyle.
    - D. My new hairstyle was nice, said Bob.

80. *Her success is all the thanks I wanted.*
    - A. I helped her, but she needn't thank me for her success.
    - B. She ought to thank me for helping her to succeed.
    - C. She thanked me but I knew she would be successful.
    - D. I was surprised by her success so she won't thank me.

ĐÁP ÁN

UNIT 1

HOME LIFE

A B C D
01. ○ ○ ● ○
02. ○ ○ ○ ●
03. ○ ○ ● ○
04. ● ○ ○ ○
05. ○ ● ○ ○
06. ● ○ ○ ○
07. ○ ○ ● ○
08. ○ ● ○ ○
09. ● ○ ○ ○
10. ○ ● ○ ○
11. ● ○ ○ ○
12. ○ ○ ○ ●
13. ○ ○ ● ○
14. ○ ● ○ ○
15. ● ○ ○ ○
16. ○ ● ○ ○
17. ○ ○ ○ ●
18. ● ○ ○ ○
19. ○ ○ ● ○
20. ○ ● ○ ○

A B C D
21. ● ○ ○ ○
22. ○ ● ○ ○
23. ○ ○ ● ○
24. ● ○ ○ ○
25. ○ ○ ○ ●
26. ● ○ ○ ○
27. ○ ● ○ ○
28. ● ○ ○ ○
29. ○ ○ ○ ●
30. ○ ○ ○ ●
31. ○ ● ○ ○
32. ○ ● ○ ○
33. ○ ○ ● ○
34. ○ ○ ● ○
35. ● ○ ○ ○
36. ● ○ ○ ○
37. ○ ○ ● ○
38. ● ○ ○ ○
39. ○ ○ ● ○
40. ○ ● ○ ○

A B C D
41. ○ ● ○ ○
42. ○ ○ ● ○
43. ○ ● ○ ○
44. ○ ● ○ ○
45. ● ○ ○ ○
46. ○ ○ ○ ●
47. ● ○ ○ ○
48. ○ ● ○ ○
49. ○ ○ ○ ●
50. ● ○ ○ ○
51. ○ ○ ○ ●
52. ○ ● ○ ○
53. ● ○ ○ ○
54. ○ ○ ● ○
55. ○ ○ ● ○
56. ● ○ ○ ○
57. ○ ○ ○ ●
58. ○ ● ○ ○
59. ○ ● ○ ○
60. ○ ○ ● ○

A B C D
61. ○ ○ ○ ●
62. ○ ● ○ ○
63. ● ○ ○ ○
64. ● ○ ○ ○
65. ● ○ ○ ○
66. ● ○ ○ ○
67. ● ○ ○ ○
68. ○ ○ ● ○
69. ○ ○ ● ○
70. ○ ○ ○ ●
71. ○ ○ ● ○
72. ○ ○ ○ ●
73. ○ ● ○ ○
74. ○ ○ ● ○
75. ○ ● ○ ○
76. ● ○ ○ ○
77. ○ ○ ● ○
78. ○ ○ ○ ●
79. ● ○ ○ ○
80. ○ ● ○ ○

Ghi chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

61. D ⇒ will be studying
62. B ⇒ their
63. A ⇒ cooking
64. A ⇒ knows how
65. A ⇒ writing
66. A ⇒ retype
67. A ⇒ many
68. C ⇒ his/her
69. C ⇒ is
70. D ⇒ so are

UNIT 2

CULTURAL DIVERSITY

A B C D
01. ○ ○ ● ○
02. ○ ● ○ ○
03. ● ○ ○ ○
04. ○ ○ ● ○
05. ● ○ ○ ○
06. ○ ○ ● ○
07. ○ ○ ○ ●
08. ○ ○ ○ ●
09. ○ ● ○ ○
10. ● ○ ○ ○
11. ● ○ ○ ○
12. ○ ● ○ ○
13. ○ ○ ○ ●
14. ○ ○ ● ○
15. ○ ○ ● ○
16. ● ○ ○ ○
17. ○ ○ ● ○
18. ● ○ ○ ○
19. ○ ● ○ ○
20. ○ ● ○ ○

A B C D
21. ○ ○ ○ ●
22. ● ○ ○ ○
23. ○ ● ○ ○
24. ○ ● ○ ○
25. ○ ○ ● ○
26. ○ ○ ○ ●
27. ● ○ ○ ○
28. ○ ● ○ ○
29. ○ ○ ● ○
30. ○ ○ ○ ●
31. ○ ● ○ ○
32. ● ○ ○ ○
33. ○ ○ ○ ●
34. ○ ● ○ ○
35. ○ ○ ○ ●
36. ○ ○ ● ○
37. ● ○ ○ ○
38. ○ ○ ○ ●
39. ○ ● ○ ○
40. ● ○ ○ ○

A B C D
41. ● ○ ○ ○
42. ○ ○ ● ○
43. ● ○ ○ ○
44. ○ ○ ● ○
45. ● ○ ○ ○
46. ○ ● ○ ○
47 ○ ○ ○ ●
48. ● ○ ○ ○
49. ○ ○ ● ○
50. ○ ○ ○ ●
51. ○ ● ○ ○
52. ○ ○ ○ ●
53. ● ○ ○ ○
54. ○ ○ ● ○
55. ○ ○ ○ ●
56. ○ ● ○ ○
57. ● ○ ○ ○
58. ● ○ ○ ○
59. ○ ○ ● ○
60. ○ ● ○ ○

A B C D
61. ○ ○ ● ○
62. ● ○ ○ ○
63. ○ ○ ● ○
64. ● ○ ○ ○
65. ○ ● ○ ○
66. ○ ○ ○ ●
67. ○ ● ○ ○
68. ○ ○ ○ ●
69. ○ ○ ○ ●
70. ○ ○ ○ ●
71. ○ ○ ● ○
72. ○ ● ○ ○
73. ○ ○ ● ○
74. ○ ○ ○ ●
75. ○ ○ ● ○
76. ● ○ ○ ○
77. ○ ○ ● ○
78. ○ ● ○ ○
79. ○ ○ ○ ●
80. ● ○ ○ ○

Ghi chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

61. C ⇒ in
62. A ⇒ occurrence of edema
63. C ⇒ of
64. A ⇒ according to legend
65. B ⇒ to
66. D ⇒ as
67. B ⇒ means of strings
68. D ⇒ close
69. D ⇒ according to
70. D ⇒ with

UNIT 3 WAYS OF SOCIALIZING

	A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D
01.	○	●	○	○	21.	●	○	○	○	41.	●	○	○	○	61.	○	○	●	○
02.	○	○	○	●	22.	○	○	●	○	42.	○	○	○	●	62.	●	○	○	○
03.	●	○	○	○	23.	○	●	○	○	43.	○	○	●	○	63.	○	○	●	○
04.	○	○	●	○	24.	○	○	○	●	44.	●	○	○	○	64.	○	○	○	●
05.	○	○	○	●	25.	●	○	○	○	45.	○	●	○	○	65.	●	○	○	○
06.	○	○	●	○	26.	●	○	○	○	46.	●	○	○	○	66.	○	●	○	○
07.	○	○	○	●	27.	○	●	○	○	47.	○	○	○	●	67.	○	●	○	○
08.	○	○	●	○	28.	○	○	○	●	48.	●	○	○	○	68.	○	○	●	○
09.	○	○	●	○	29.	●	○	○	○	49.	○	●	○	○	69.	●	○	○	○
10.	○	●	○	○	30.	○	○	●	○	50.	●	○	○	○	70.	○	○	○	●
11.	●	○	○	○	31.	●	○	○	○	51.	○	○	●	○	71.	○	○	●	○
12.	○	○	○	●	32.	○	○	○	●	52.	●	○	○	○	72.	●	○	○	○
13.	○	○	●	○	33.	○	●	○	○	53.	○	●	○	○	73.	○	○	●	○
14.	●	○	○	○	34.	●	○	○	○	54.	○	●	○	○	74.	○	●	○	○
15.	○	○	●	○	35.	○	●	○	○	55.	●	○	○	○	75.	●	○	○	○
16.	○	○	●	○	36.	●	○	○	○	56.	○	○	○	●	76.	●	○	○	○
17.	○	●	○	○	37.	○	○	○	●	57.	○	○	○	●	77.	○	○	●	○
18.	○	○	○	●	38.	○	○	○	●	58.	○	○	○	●	78.	●	○	○	○
19.	○	○	●	○	39.	○	○	○	●	59.	○	○	●	○	79.	○	○	○	●
20.	○	○	○	●	40.	○	○	○	●	60.	●	○	○	○	80.	●	○	○	○

Ghi chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

61. D ⇒ get rid of
62. C ⇒ too young
63. C ⇒ such
64. A ⇒ Had I known/ If I had known
65. B ⇒ to be
66. A ⇒ excited
67. C ⇒ had told
68. B ⇒ not to leave
69. B ⇒ difficult
70. A ⇒ One

UNIT 4

SCHOOL EDUCATION SYSTEM

	A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D
01.	○	○	○	●	21.	○	○	●	○	41.	●	○	○	○	61.	○	●	○	○
02.	●	○	○	○	22.	○	●	○	○	42.	○	●	○	○	62.	○	○	●	○
03.	○	●	○	○	23.	○	○	○	●	43.	●	○	○	○	63.	○	○	●	○
04.	●	○	○	○	24.	○	●	○	○	44.	○	○	●	○	64.	○	○	●	○
05.	○	○	●	○	25.	●	○	○	○	45.	○	○	○	●	65.	●	○	○	○
06.	○	○	○	●	26.	○	○	●	○	46.	●	○	○	○	66.	○	●	○	○
07.	○	●	○	○	27.	●	○	○	○	47.	○	○	●	○	67.	○	○	●	○
08.	●	○	○	○	28.	○	○	●	○	48.	○	○	○	●	68.	○	○	●	○
09.	○	●	○	○	29.	○	○	●	○	49.	○	○	●	○	69.	○	○	●	○
10.	○	○	●	○	30.	○	○	●	○	50.	○	○	●	○	70.	○	○	○	●
11.	○	●	○	○	31.	○	○	●	○	51.	○	●	○	○	71.	○	●	○	○
12.	○	○	●	○	32.	○	○	○	●	52.	○	○	○	●	72.	○	○	○	●
13.	●	○	○	○	33.	○	○	○	●	53.	○	●	○	○	73.	○	●	○	○
14.	●	○	○	○	34.	○	○	○	●	54.	○	○	○	●	74.	○	○	○	●
15.	○	○	●	○	35.	●	○	○	○	55.	●	○	○	○	75.	○	○	●	○
16.	●	○	○	○	36.	○	○	○	●	56.	○	○	●	○	76.	●	○	○	○
17.	○	○	●	○	37.	●	○	○	○	57.	○	○	●	○	77.	○	●	○	○
18.	○	○	●	○	38.	○	●	○	○	58.	●	○	○	○	78.	●	○	○	○
19.	●	○	○	○	39.	○	●	○	○	59.	○	○	●	○	79.	○	○	○	●
20.	●	○	○	○	40.	○	○	○	●	60.	○	○	○	●	80.	○	○	●	○

Ghi chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

61. B ⇒ his
62. C ⇒ they
63. C ⇒ their
64. C ⇒ he
65. A ⇒ they cause
66. B ⇒ he
67. C ⇒ it
68. C ⇒ their
69. C ⇒ it
70. D ⇒ them

UNIT 5 HIGHER EDUCATION

	A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D
01.	○	●	○	○	21.	○	●	○	○	41.	○	○	●	○	61.	○	○	○	●
02.	○	○	○	●	22.	○	●	○	○	42.	○	○	○	●	62.	○	●	○	○
03.	●	○	○	○	23.	○	○	●	○	43.	○	○	●	○	63.	○	●	○	○
04.	○	○	●	○	24.	○	○	●	○	44.	●	○	○	○	64.	○	○	○	●
05.	○	○	●	○	25.	○	●	○	○	45.	○	●	○	○	65.	○	●	○	○
06.	○	○	●	○	26.	○	●	○	○	46.	○	○	●	○	66.	○	○	●	○
07.	○	●	○	○	27.	●	○	○	○	47.	○	●	○	○	67.	○	○	●	○
08.	●	○	○	○	28.	○	○	○	●	48.	●	○	○	○	68.	○	●	○	○
09.	○	○	●	○	29.	○	●	○	○	49.	○	○	○	●	69.	○	○	○	●
10.	●	○	○	○	30.	○	○	●	○	50.	○	○	○	●	70.	○	○	●	○
11.	○	●	○	○	31.	●	○	○	○	51.	○	○	○	●	71.	●	○	○	○
12.	●	○	○	○	32.	○	○	●	○	52.	○	○	●	○	72.	○	○	○	●
13.	○	○	●	○	33.	○	○	●	○	53.	○	○	●	○	73.	○	●	○	○
14.	○	○	●	○	34.	○	○	○	●	54.	●	○	○	○	74.	●	○	○	○
15.	●	○	○	○	35.	○	○	●	○	55.	○	●	○	○	75.	○	○	●	○
16.	○	○	●	○	36.	○	○	○	●	56.	○	●	○	○	76.	○	●	○	○
17.	●	○	○	○	37.	○	●	○	○	57.	●	○	○	○	77.	●	○	○	○
18.	○	○	●	○	38.	○	●	○	○	58.	○	○	○	●	78.	○	○	●	○
19.	○	●	○	○	39.	●	○	○	○	59.	○	○	●	○	79.	●	○	○	○
20.	●	○	○	○	40.	●	○	○	○	60.	○	○	○	●	80.	○	○	○	●

Ghi chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

61. D ⇒ unusual
62. B ⇒ already adopted
63. B ⇒ fatal
64. D ⇒ heavily
65. B ⇒ industrial
66. C ⇒ lengthy
67. C ⇒ reliably
68. B ⇒ rapidly destroying
69. D ⇒ district banks
70. C ⇒ successfully

UNIT 6 FUTURE JOBS

	A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D
01.	○	○	○	●	21.	○	●	○	○	41.	○	●	○	○	61.	○	○	●	○
02.	●	○	○	○	22.	○	○	○	●	42.	○	○	○	●	62.	●	○	○	○
03.	○	●	○	○	23.	○	●	○	○	43.	●	○	○	○	63.	○	○	●	○
04.	○	○	○	●	24.	○	○	○	●	44.	○	○	○	●	64.	○	○	○	●
05.	●	○	○	○	25.	●	○	○	○	45.	○	○	●	○	65.	●	○	○	○
06.	○	○	○	●	26.	○	●	○	○	46.	●	○	○	○	66.	○	●	○	○
07.	●	○	○	○	27.	●	○	○	○	47.	○	○	●	○	67.	○	●	○	○
08.	○	○	●	○	28.	○	●	○	○	48.	○	●	○	○	68.	○	○	●	○
09.	○	●	○	○	29.	○	○	●	○	49.	○	○	○	●	69.	●	○	○	○
10.	○	○	○	●	30.	○	○	○	●	50.	○	●	○	○	70.	○	○	○	●
11.	○	●	○	○	31.	○	●	○	○	51.	●	○	○	○	71.	○	○	●	○
12.	○	○	○	●	32.	○	○	○	●	52.	○	●	○	○	72.	○	○	○	●
13.	○	●	○	○	33.	●	○	○	○	53.	○	○	●	○	73.	○	○	○	●
14.	○	○	○	●	34.	○	○	●	○	54.	●	○	○	○	74.	○	○	●	○
15.	●	○	○	○	35.	○	○	●	○	55.	○	●	○	○	75.	○	○	●	○
16.	○	●	○	○	36.	○	○	●	○	56.	○	○	○	●	76.	○	●	○	○
17.	●	○	○	○	37.	○	●	○	○	57.	○	○	●	○	77.	●	○	○	○
18.	○	●	○	○	38.	○	○	○	●	58.	○	●	○	○	78.	○	○	●	○
19.	○	○	●	○	39.	●	○	○	○	59.	○	○	○	●	79.	●	○	○	○
20.	○	○	○	●	40.	●	○	○	○	60.	●	○	○	○	80.	●	○	○	○

Ghi chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

61. C ⇒ westerly
62. A⇒ annual
63. C ⇒ great
64. D ⇒ lone
65. A ⇒ viewed
66. B ⇒ sleep
67. B ⇒ disputed
68. C ⇒ nightly
69. A ⇒ Signed
70. D ⇒ lively

UNIT 7 ECONOMIC REFORMS

	A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D
01.	○	○	●	○	21.	○	○	○	●	41.	○	○	○	●	61.	○	○	○	●
02.	○	○	○	●	22.	●	○	○	○	42.	○	●	○	○	62.	○	●	○	○
03.	○	●	○	○	23.	○	●	○	○	43.	○	●	○	○	63.	○	●	○	○
04.	●	○	○	○	24.	○	○	○	●	44.	●	○	○	○	64.	○	○	○	●
05.	○	○	●	○	25.	●	○	○	○	45.	○	○	●	○	65.	○	●	○	○
06.	○	○	○	●	26.	○	○	●	○	46.	○	○	●	○	66.	○	○	●	○
07.	●	○	○	○	27.	○	●	○	○	47.	●	○	○	○	67.	○	●	○	○
08.	○	●	○	○	28.	○	●	○	○	48.	○	●	○	○	68.	○	●	○	○
09.	○	○	○	●	29.	○	○	○	●	49.	○	○	●	○	69.	○	○	●	○
10.	○	○	●	○	30.	○	○	●	○	50.	○	●	○	○	70.	●	○	○	○
11.	○	●	○	○	31.	●	○	○	○	51.	○	○	○	●	71.	○	●	○	○
12.	○	○	●	○	32.	●	○	○	○	52.	○	○	○	●	72.	○	○	○	●
13.	○	○	○	●	33.	○	○	○	●	53.	●	○	○	○	73.	●	○	○	○
14.	●	○	○	○	34.	○	●	○	○	54.	○	○	●	○	74.	○	○	●	○
15.	○	●	○	○	35.	○	○	●	○	55.	○	●	○	○	75.	○	○	○	●
16.	○	○	●	○	36.	○	○	●	○	56.	●	○	○	○	76.	●	○	○	○
17.	○	○	○	●	37.	●	○	○	○	57.	○	○	○	●	77.	○	○	●	○
18.	○	●	○	○	38.	○	●	○	○	58.	●	○	○	○	78.	○	●	○	○
19.	●	○	○	○	39.	○	○	○	●	59.	○	○	○	●	79.	○	○	●	○
20.	○	○	●	○	40.	○	○	●	○	60.	○	○	●	○	80.	●	○	○	○

Ghi chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

61. D ⇒ nostril
62. B ⇒ have
63. B ⇒ returned
64. D ⇒ was
65. B ⇒ represents
66. C ⇒ fed
67. B ⇒ oldest
68. B ⇒ hidden
69. C ⇒ particularly
70. A ⇒ like

UNIT 8 LIFE IN THE FUTURE

	A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D
01.	○	●	○	○	21.	○	●	○	○	41.	○	○	●	○	61.	○	○	●	○
02.	●	○	○	○	22.	○	●	○	○	42.	○	○	○	●	62.	○	○	●	○
03.	○	○	○	●	23.	○	○	○	●	43.	●	○	○	○	63.	○	○	●	○
04.	○	●	○	○	24.	○	○	●	○	44.	○	●	○	○	64.	○	○	○	●
05.	●	○	○	○	25.	●	○	○	○	45.	○	○	○	●	65.	○	○	●	○
06.	○	○	○	●	26.	○	●	○	○	46.	●	○	○	○	66.	○	○	●	○
07.	●	○	○	○	27.	○	○	●	○	47.	○	●	○	○	67.	○	○	○	●
08.	●	○	○	○	28.	○	○	○	●	48.	○	●	○	○	68.	○	○	○	●
09.	○	○	○	●	29.	○	○	●	○	49.	○	●	○	○	69.	○	○	○	●
10.	○	●	○	○	30.	○	●	○	○	50.	○	○	○	●	70.	○	○	●	○
11.	●	○	○	○	31.	○	●	○	○	51.	○	○	○	●	71.	●	○	○	○
12.	○	○	○	●	32.	○	●	○	○	52.	●	○	○	○	72.	○	○	●	○
13.	○	●	○	○	33.	●	○	○	○	53.	○	○	●	○	73.	○	●	○	○
14.	○	○	●	○	34.	○	●	○	○	54.	○	○	●	○	74.	○	●	○	○
15.	●	○	○	○	35.	○	○	○	●	55.	○	●	○	○	75.	●	○	○	○
16.	●	○	○	○	36.	○	●	○	○	56.	●	○	○	○	76.	○	●	○	○
17.	○	○	●	○	37.	○	○	●	○	57.	●	○	○	○	77.	●	○	○	○
18.	○	●	○	○	38.	○	○	○	●	58.	●	○	○	○	78.	○	○	●	○
19.	○	○	○	●	39.	●	○	○	○	59.	○	●	○	○	79.	○	●	○	○
20.	○	●	○	○	40.	○	●	○	○	60.	○	○	●	○	80.	●	○	○	○

Ghi chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

61. C ⇒ intrumental
62. C ⇒ a
63. C ⇒ will
64. D ⇒ their
65. C ⇒ and
66. C ⇒ history
67. D ⇒ another
68. D ⇒ their
69. D ⇒ there is
70. C ⇒ introduced to

IT 9 DESERTS

		B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D
	○	○	●	○	21.	●	○	○	○	41.	○	○	○	●	61.	○	●	○	○
	●	○	○	○	22.	○	●	○	○	42.	●	○	○	○	62.	●	○	○	○
	○	●	○	○	23.	○	●	○	○	43.	○	○	●	○	63.	○	○	○	●
	○	○	○	●	24.	○	○	●	○	44.	○	○	●	○	64.	●	○	○	○
	○	●	○	○	25.	○	○	○	●	45.	○	●	○	○	65.	○	○	●	○
	●	○	○	○	26.	○	○	●	○	46.	○	●	○	○	66.	●	○	○	○
	○	○	●	○	27.	●	○	○	○	47.	○	○	○	●	67.	○	●	○	○
	●	○	○	○	28.	○	○	●	○	48.	○	○	●	○	68.	○	○	○	●
	○	○	●	○	29.	○	○	●	○	49.	○	●	○	○	69.	○	○	●	○
	○	●	○	○	30.	●	○	○	○	50.	○	●	○	○	70.	●	○	○	○
	○	○	○	●	31.	○	○	●	○	51.	●	○	○	○	71.	●	○	○	○
	●	○	○	○	32.	○	●	○	○	52.	○	●	○	○	72.	●	○	○	○
	○	○	●	○	33.	○	○	●	○	53.	○	○	●	○	73.	○	○	●	○
	○	○	○	●	34.	●	○	○	○	54.	○	○	●	○	74.	○	○	●	○
	○	○	○	●	35.	●	○	○	○	55.	●	○	○	○	75.	○	●	○	○
	○	○	●	○	36.	○	○	●	○	56.	○	●	○	○	76.	○	●	○	○
	●	○	○	○	37.	●	○	○	○	57.	●	○	○	○	77.	●	○	○	○
	○	○	●	○	38.	●	○	○	○	58.	○	○	○	●	78.	○	○	●	○
	○	●	○	○	39.	○	○	●	○	59.	○	●	○	○	79.	●	○	○	○
	○	○	●	○	40.	○	○	○	●	60.	○	○	●	○	80.	●	○	○	○

i chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

B ⇒ alike
62. A ⇒ Another
D ⇒ make
64. A ⇒ Unlike
C ⇒ other
66. A ⇒ Like
B ⇒ done
68. D ⇒ alternative
C ⇒ like
70. A ⇒ Another

UNIT 10 ENDANGERED SPECIES

	A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D
01.	○	○	○	●	21.	○	○	●	○	41.	○	●	○	○	61.	○	○	●	○
02.	●	○	○	○	22.	○	○	○	●	42.	○	○	○	●	62.	●	○	○	○
03.	○	○	●	○	23.	●	○	○	○	43.	●	○	○	○	63.	○	●	○	○
04.	●	○	○	○	24.	●	○	○	○	44.	○	○	●	○	64.	○	○	●	○
05.	●	○	○	○	25.	○	●	○	○	45.	○	○	●	○	65.	○	●	○	○
06.	○	●	○	○	26.	●	○	○	○	46.	●	○	○	○	66.	○	○	●	○
07.	○	○	●	○	27.	○	●	○	○	47.	○	●	○	○	67.	○	○	●	○
08.	●	○	○	○	28.	○	○	○	●	48.	○	○	●	○	68.	○	●	○	○
09.	○	○	●	○	29.	○	○	●	○	49.	○	○	○	●	69.	○	○	●	○
10.	●	○	○	○	30.	○	○	○	●	50.	○	●	○	○	70.	○	●	○	○
11.	○	●	○	○	31.	○	●	○	○	51.	●	○	○	○	71.	○	○	●	○
12.	●	○	○	○	32.	○	○	●	○	52.	○	●	○	○	72.	○	●	○	○
13.	○	○	○	●	33.	○	○	●	○	53.	○	○	○	●	73.	○	○	○	●
14.	●	○	○	○	34.	○	○	○	●	54.	○	○	●	○	74.	●	○	○	○
15.	○	○	○	●	35.	○	○	●	○	55.	○	●	○	○	75.	●	○	○	○
16.	○	○	●	○	36.	●	○	○	○	56.	●	○	○	○	76.	○	○	●	○
17.	○	○	●	○	37.	○	○	●	○	57.	○	●	○	○	77.	○	○	○	●
18.	○	○	○	●	38.	●	○	○	○	58.	●	○	○	○	78.	○	○	●	○
19.	●	○	○	○	39.	○	○	○	●	59.	○	○	●	○	79.	○	○	○	●
20.	○	○	○	●	40.	○	○	●	○	60.	●	○	○	○	80.	○	○	○	●

Ghi chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

61. C ⇒ recorded
62. A ⇒ than
63. B ⇒ was
64. C ⇒ remain
65. B ⇒ rode
66. C ⇒ them
67. C ⇒ their
68. B ⇒ but
69. C ⇒ include
70. B ⇒ larger than

NIT 11 BOOKS

	A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D
.	●	○	○	○	21.	○	●	○	○	41.	●	○	○	○	61.	○	○	○	●
.	○	●	○	○	22.	○	○	○	●	42.	●	○	○	○	62.	○	○	●	○
.	●	○	○	○	23.	●	○	○	○	43.	○	●	○	○	63.	○	○	●	○
.	○	○	○	●	24.	○	○	○	●	44.	○	○	○	●	64.	○	○	●	○
.	○	●	○	○	25.	○	●	○	○	45.	○	○	○	●	65.	○	○	○	●
.	●	○	○	○	26.	●	○	○	○	46.	●	○	○	○	66.	○	○	●	○
.	○	●	○	○	27.	○	●	○	○	47.	○	○	○	●	67.	○	○	○	●
.	○	○	○	●	28.	○	○	○	●	48.	○	●	○	○	68.	○	○	○	●
.	○	○	●	○	29.	●	○	○	○	49.	○	○	●	○	69.	○	○	●	○
.	○	●	○	○	30.	●	○	○	○	50.	●	○	○	○	70.	○	○	●	○
.	●	○	○	○	31.	○	○	○	●	51.	○	○	○	●	71.	○	●	○	○
.	○	●	○	○	32.	○	○	●	○	52.	○	●	○	○	72.	○	○	○	●
.	○	○	○	●	33.	○	●	○	○	53.	○	○	○	●	73.	○	○	○	●
.	○	●	○	○	34.	●	○	○	○	54.	○	○	●	○	74.	○	○	○	●
.	●	○	○	○	35.	○	●	○	○	55.	○	●	○	○	75.	○	○	●	○
.	○	○	●	○	36.	○	○	●	○	56.	●	○	○	○	76.	○	○	●	○
.	●	○	○	○	37.	○	○	○	●	57.	○	○	○	●	77.	○	○	○	●
.	○	●	○	○	38.	●	○	○	○	58.	○	○	●	○	78.	○	○	●	○
.	●	○	○	○	39.	○	○	●	○	59.	●	○	○	○	79.	●	○	○	○
.	○	○	●	○	40.	○	●	○	○	60.	○	●	○	○	80.	○	●	○	○

hi chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

. D ⇒ months
. C ⇒ are
. D ⇒ gained
. D ⇒ mountains
. C ⇒ minted
62. C ⇒ learned
64. C ⇒ largest
66. C ⇒ other
68. D ⇒ their
70. C ⇒ of an

UNIT 12 WATER SPORTS

	A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D
01.	○	○	●	○	21.	○	○	○	●	41.	○	○	○	●	61.	○	●	○	○
02.	○	○	●	○	22.	○	○	●	○	42.	●	○	○	○	62.	○	○	●	○
03.	●	○	○	○	23.	○	●	○	○	43.	○	●	○	○	63.	○	○	○	●
04.	○	○	○	●	24.	○	○	○	●	44.	○	○	●	○	64.	○	○	●	○
05.	○	●	○	○	25.	●	○	○	○	45.	○	●	○	○	65.	○	●	○	○
06.	○	●	○	○	26.	○	○	●	○	46.	○	○	●	○	66.	○	○	○	●
07.	○	○	●	○	27.	○	●	○	○	47.	●	○	○	○	67.	○	○	○	●
08.	●	○	○	○	28.	●	○	○	○	48.	○	●	○	○	68.	○	○	○	●
09.	○	○	○	●	29.	○	○	○	●	49.	○	●	○	○	69.	○	○	○	●
10.	○	○	●	○	30.	○	●	○	○	50.	○	○	○	●	70.	○	●	○	○
11.	●	○	○	○	31.	○	○	○	●	51.	○	●	○	○	71.	○	○	○	●
12.	○	○	●	○	32.	●	○	○	○	52.	○	○	○	●	72.	○	●	○	○
13.	○	●	○	○	33.	○	●	○	○	53.	○	○	○	●	73.	○	●	○	○
14.	○	○	●	○	34	○	○	○	●	54.	○	○	●	○	74.	●	○	○	○
15.	○	○	○	●	35.	○	○	●	○	55.	●	○	○	○	75.	○	○	●	○
16.	○	●	○	○	36.	●	○	○	○	56.	○	●	○	○	76.	○	○	○	●
17.	○	○	●	○	37.	●	○	○	○	57.	●	○	○	○	77.	○	●	○	○
18.	●	○	○	○	38.	○	●	○	○	58.	○	●	○	○	78.	○	○	●	○
19.	○	○	●	○	39.	○	○	○	●	59.	○	○	●	○	79.	●	○	○	○
20.	○	●	○	○	40.	●	○	○	○	60.	○	○	○	●	80.	○	○	○	●

Ghi chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

61. B ⇒ shorter	62. C ⇒ stallions
63. D ⇒ them	64. C ⇒ gathered
65. B ⇒ had	66. D ⇒ or
67. D ⇒ be used	68. D ⇒ has
69. D ⇒ its	70. B ⇒ of

NIT 13 THE 22ND SEA GAMES

	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D
○	○	●	○	21.	○	○	○	●	41.	○	○	●	○	61.	○	●	○	○
○	●	○	○	22.	○	○	○	●	42.	●	○	○	○	62.	○	●	○	○
●	○	○	○	23.	○	○	○	●	43.	○	○	○	●	63.	○	○	●	○
○	○	○	●	24.	○	●	○	○	44.	○	○	○	●	64.	○	●	○	○
○	●	○	○	25.	○	●	○	○	45.	●	○	○	○	65.	○	○	○	●
○	○	●	○	26.	○	○	●	○	46.	○	○	●	○	66.	●	○	○	○
●	○	○	○	27.	○	○	○	●	47.	○	○	○	●	67.	○	○	●	○
○	○	●	○	28.	○	○	●	○	48.	●	○	○	○	68.	○	○	○	●
●	○	○	○	29.	○	○	●	○	49.	○	●	○	○	69.	●	○	○	○
●	○	○	○	30.	●	○	○	○	50.	●	○	○	○	70.	○	○	●	○
○	●	○	○	31.	○	○	●	○	51.	○	○	●	○	71.	○	○	●	○
○	○	●	○	32.	○	○	●	○	52.	○	○	○	●	72.	○	○	○	●
○	●	○	○	33.	○	○	●	○	53.	○	●	○	○	73.	●	○	○	○
○	○	○	●	34.	●	○	○	○	54.	●	○	○	○	74.	○	○	●	○
○	○	●	○	35.	○	○	○	●	55.	○	○	○	●	75.	○	●	○	○
●	○	○	○	36.	●	○	○	○	56.	●	○	○	○	76.	○	○	●	○
○	●	○	○	37.	○	●	○	○	57.	○	○	●	○	77.	○	○	○	●
○	○	○	●	38.	●	○	○	○	58.	○	○	●	○	78.	○	○	●	○
○	○	○	●	39.	○	●	○	○	59.	●	○	○	○	79.	○	●	○	○
○	○	●	○	40.	○	○	○	●	60.	○	○	○	●	80.	●	○	○	○

i chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

B ⇒ travel
C ⇒ sand
D ⇒ recorded
C ⇒ than
A ⇒ Many

62. B ⇒ has
64. B ⇒ is
66. A ⇒ like
68. D ⇒ of
70. C ⇒ it was

UNIT 14 INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

	A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D
01.	○	●	○	○	21.	○	○	●	○	41.	○	○	○	●	61.	●	○	○	○
02.	○	○	●	○	22.	○	●	○	○	42.	○	○	○	●	62.	○	○	●	○
03.	●	○	○	○	23.	○	○	○	●	43.	○	○	○	●	63.	○	○	●	○
04.	○	○	○	●	24.	●	○	○	○	44.	●	○	○	○	64.	○	○	○	●
05.	●	○	○	○	25.	○	●	○	○	45.	○	○	○	●	65.	○	○	●	○
06.	●	○	○	○	26.	○	●	○	○	46.	○	●	○	○	66.	○	○	○	●
07.	○	●	○	○	27.	○	○	○	●	47.	●	○	○	○	67.	○	○	○	●
08.	○	○	○	●	28.	●	○	○	○	48.	○	○	○	●	68.	○	○	○	●
09.	○	●	○	○	29.	●	○	○	○	49.	○	○	●	○	69.	○	○	●	○
10.	●	○	○	○	30.	●	○	○	○	50.	○	●	○	○	70.	○	○	●	○
11.	○	○	●	○	31.	○	●	○	○	51.	●	○	○	○	71.	●	○	○	○
12.	●	○	○	○	32.	●	○	○	○	52.	○	○	●	○	72.	○	○	○	●
13.	○	○	○	●	33.	○	○	●	○	53.	○	○	○	●	73.	○	○	●	○
14.	○	○	●	○	34.	○	○	○	●	54.	○	●	○	○	74.	○	○	○	●
15.	○	○	●	○	35.	●	○	○	○	55.	●	○	○	○	75.	○	○	●	○
16.	●	○	○	○	36.	○	○	●	○	56.	○	○	●	○	76.	○	●	○	○
17.	○	●	○	○	37.	○	○	●	○	57.	○	○	○	●	77.	○	○	●	○
18.	○	○	○	●	38.	●	○	○	○	58.	●	○	○	○	78.	●	○	○	○
19.	○	○	●	○	39.	○	○	●	○	59.	○	●	○	○	79.	●	○	○	○
20.	●	○	○	○	40.	○	○	○	●	60.	○	○	●	○	80.	○	○	●	○

Ghi chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

61. A ⇒ accept
62. C ⇒ electron
63. C ⇒ him
64. D ⇒ anthropological
65. C ⇒ came
66. D ⇒ its
67. D ⇒ those
68. D ⇒ weak
69. C ⇒ reached
70. C ⇒ short courses

NIT 15 WOMEN IN SOCIETY

	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D
○	○	●	○	21.	○	○	○	●	41.	○	○	●	○	61.	○	○	○	●
●	○	○	○	22.	●	○	○	○	42.	○	○	●	○	62.	●	○	○	○
●	○	○	○	23.	○	○	●	○	43.	○	●	○	○	63.	●	○	○	○
○	○	○	●	24.	○	●	○	○	44.	●	○	○	○	64.	○	○	○	●
●	○	○	○	25.	●	○	○	○	45.	○	○	○	●	65.	○	●	○	○
○	●	○	○	26.	○	○	●	○	46.	○	○	○	●	66.	○	○	●	○
○	●	○	○	27.	○	○	●	○	47.	○	●	○	○	67.	○	○	●	○
○	○	●	○	28.	○	●	○	○	48.	○	○	○	●	68.	●	○	○	○
●	○	○	○	29.	○	○	○	●	49.	○	○	●	○	69.	○	●	○	○
○	○	○	●	30.	●	○	○	○	50.	○	●	○	○	70.	○	○	●	○
○	●	○	○	31.	○	○	●	○	51.	●	○	○	○	71.	●	○	○	○
●	○	○	○	32.	○	○	○	●	52.	○	○	●	○	72.	○	●	○	○
○	○	●	○	33.	○	○	●	○	53.	○	●	○	○	73.	○	○	○	●
○	○	○	●	34.	●	○	○	○	54.	●	○	○	○	74.	○	●	○	○
●	○	○	○	35.	○	○	○	●	55.	●	○	○	○	75.	●	○	○	○
○	●	○	○	36.	○	●	○	○	56.	○	○	●	○	76.	●	○	○	○
○	○	○	●	37.	●	○	○	○	57.	●	○	○	○	77.	○	○	○	●
○	○	●	○	38.	○	○	●	○	58.	○	○	○	●	78.	○	○	●	○
○	○	●	○	39.	○	●	○	○	59.	●	○	○	○	79.	○	○	○	●
○	○	○	●	40.	●	○	○	○	60.	○	○	○	●	80.	○	○	●	○

i chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

D ⇒ have been
62. A ⇒ are
A ⇒ many
64. D ⇒ others
B ⇒ slopes is
66. C ⇒ a
C ⇒ the largest
68. A ⇒ Unlike
B ⇒ began
70. C ⇒ consume

UNIT 16 THE ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH EAST ASIAN NATIONS

	A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D		A	B	C	D
01.	○	○	○	●	21.	●	○	○	○	41.	○	●	○	○	61.	○	●	○	○
02.	○	●	○	○	22.	○	●	○	○	42.	●	○	○	○	62.	○	○	●	○
03.	○	●	○	○	23.	○	○	●	○	43.	○	●	○	○	63.	○	○	○	●
04.	○	○	●	○	24.	●	○	○	○	44.	○	○	●	○	64.	●	○	○	○
05.	○	○	●	○	25.	○	○	○	●	45.	○	●	○	○	65.	○	○	○	●
06.	○	○	○	●	26.	○	●	○	○	46.	○	○	●	○	66.	○	●	○	○
07.	○	○	○	●	27.	○	●	○	○	47.	●	○	○	○	67.	○	●	○	○
08.	○	○	○	●	28.	○	○	○	●	48.	○	○	●	○	68.	○	○	○	●
09.	○	●	○	○	29.	●	○	○	○	49.	○	●	○	○	69.	○	○	●	○
10.	○	○	○	●	30.	○	○	○	●	50.	●	○	○	○	70.	○	○	●	○
11.	○	●	○	○	31.	●	○	○	○	51.	○	○	○	●	71.	○	●	○	○
12.	○	○	●	○	32.	●	○	○	○	52.	○	○	○	●	72.	○	●	○	○
13.	●	○	○	○	33.	○	○	●	○	53.	○	●	○	○	73.	○	○	●	○
14.	○	○	○	●	34.	○	○	●	○	54.	○	○	●	○	74.	○	○	●	○
15.	○	○	○	●	35.	○	○	○	●	55.	●	○	○	○	75.	●	○	○	○
16.	○	○	●	○	36.	○	○	●	○	56.	○	○	●	○	76.	○	○	●	○
17.	○	●	○	○	37.	○	●	○	○	57.	○	●	○	○	77.	○	●	○	○
18.	●	○	○	○	38.	○	●	○	○	58.	○	○	○	●	78.	●	○	○	○
19.	○	○	○	●	39.	○	●	○	○	59.	●	○	○	○	79.	○	○	●	○
20.	○	○	●	○	40.	○	○	○	●	60.	○	○	○	●	80.	●	○	○	○

Ghi chú cho các câu từ 61 đến 70

61. B ⇒ the
62. C ⇒ or
63. D ⇒ his
64. A ⇒ became
65. D ⇒ extremely
66. B ⇒ Charon were
67. B ⇒ alone
68. D ⇒ that of the
69. C ⇒ almost annihilated
70. C ⇒ made